

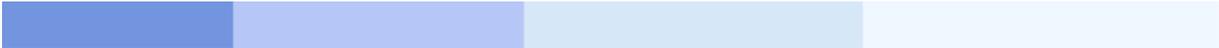


PREDICT

Predefined Object Types

Version 4.2.2

 **SOFTWARE AG**



This document applies to Predict Version 4.2.2 and to all subsequent releases. Specifications contained herein are subject to change and these changes will be reported in subsequent release notes or new editions.

© October 2002, Software AG
All rights reserved

Software AG and/or all Software AG products are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Software AG. Other products and company names mentioned herein may be the trademarks of their respective owners.

Table of Contents

Predefined Object Types in Predict - Overview	1
Predefined Object Types in Predict - Overview	1
General Information	3
General Information	3
Global Attributes	4
Object ID	4
Copy ID	5
Default Parent	6
Restrictions	6
Keys	6
Abstract	6
EDIT Line Options	7
Database	8
Database	8
Database Maintenance Menu	9
Database Maintenance Menu	9
Defining Basic Attributes of Databases	11
Documenting Databases of Different Types	13
Documenting Databases of Different Types	13
Database Type A - Adabas	13
Specifying the Size of an Adabas Database	15
Rules for Defining the Size of a Database	15
Specifying the Encodings of an Adabas Database	16
Modify Vista Elements	17
Database Types C, E, P - Conceptual, General SQL Handler, Entire System Server Nodes	17
Database Type D - DB2	17
Database Types Q, M, R, H - Adabas SQL Handler, RMS Handler, rdb Handler, Other Handler	19
Database Type I - IMS	20
Database Type T - Target Node	21
Database Type V - VSAM Handler	21
Other SQL Database Types	22
Database-Specific Maintenance	23
Database-Specific Maintenance	23
Purge Database - Code P	23
DELETE	23
SCRATCH	23
Database-specific Rules	23
Rename/Renumber/Retype Database - Code N	24
General Rules	24
Changing the Database ID	25
Changing the Database Type	25
Linking the Database to another Virtual Machine	25
Changing the Run mode Parameter	25
Changing the Database Number	26
Changing the Parameter Vista Access Only	26
Messages	26
Special Functions for Editing the List of Files Contained in a Database	26
Database Retrieval	28
Database Retrieval	28
Database-Specific Retrieval Parameters	28
Database-Specific Retrieval Functions	28
Explode IMS Database - Code I	28
Databases with children - with Association Type Contains FI and Output Option Adabas size=Y	28

Layout of Database Lists	29
Output Options for Database Retrieval	30
Dataspace	33
Dataspace	33
Dataspace Maintenance Menu	34
Dataspace Maintenance Menu	34
Add Dataspace Screen	34
The Add/Copy/Modify Dataspace Screen - DB2	35
Default Definition for Partitions	37
Defining Partitions	39
The Add/Copy/Modify Dataspace Screen - SQL/DS	40
Dataspace-Specific Maintenance	42
Dataspace-Specific Maintenance	42
Purge Dataspace - Code P	42
Dataspace Retrieval	43
Dataspace Retrieval	43
Layout of Dataspace Lists	43
Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval	43
Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval - Continued	44
Extract - Overview	46
Extract - Overview	46
Extract Maintenance Menu	47
Extract Maintenance Menu	47
Add/Copy/Modify Extract Screen	47
Extract-Specific Maintenance Functions	49
Extract-Specific Maintenance Functions	49
Copy Extracts - Code C	49
Operate on Extracts - Code T	49
Selecting Extracts	50
Overview of Operations available for Function Operate on Extracts	51
Export an Extract - Code U	52
Edit/Link Objects - Code E	52
Extract Object Editor	52
Selecting Objects	53
Extract-Specific Editor Commands	55
Saving the Object List	56
Link Objects to Extract - Code E	56
Build/Extend an Extract - Code B	58
Build / Extend an Extract for a specified Object Type	59
Build / Extend an Extract for all Object Types	59
Purge Extract - Code P	61
Extract Retrieval	62
Extract Retrieval	62
Extract-specific Retrieval Functions	62
Extracts Related to no Object - Code Y	62
Extracts related to Objects - Code X	62
Layout of Extract Lists	62
Output Options for Extract Retrieval	62
Output Options for Extract Retrieval - Continued	63
Field	65
Field	65
Field Maintenance Menu	66
Field Maintenance Menu	66
Defining Basic Attributes of Fields	68
Defining Basic Attributes of Fields	68
Add / Copy / Modify Screen	68

Add/Copy/Modify Screen for SQL Fields	69
Field Type	70
Redefining Fields	71
Defining Periodic Groups in Periodic Groups	71
Level Number	72
Adabas Files	72
Field Format	72
Character Set - SQL	73
Character Set - Adabas	74
Field Length	75
Table of Field Formats and Lengths	75
SQL: DBMS Format and Corresponding Predict Format	81
Descriptor Type	85
Descriptor Type - continued	86
Maximum Number of Values / Occurrences	87
Unique Option	87
Field Short Name	88
Suppression / Null Value Option	88
Profile Parameter Automatic Null Value	89
Variable Length Option - IMS	89
Null Default Option	89
Natural Field Length	90
Do Not Convert Option	90
Related Standard File	90
Check against standard	90
Natural Attributes	91
Natural Header 1 - 3	91
Index on PE Group Level	91
Edit mask	91
EDIT Line Options	91
EDIT Veri.	91
MORE Attr.	92
Defining Derived Fields	93
Defining Derived Fields	93
General Rules for Defining Derived Fields	93
General Attributes of Definitions of Derived Fields	94
Editor Functions	94
Selection Mechanism	94
Defining Derived Fields of Special Types	95
Superfields/Descriptors for Files of Type A, C and Z	95
Specifying the Start and End Position	95
Subfields/Descriptors for Files of Type A, C and Z	96
Rules Applying to Format Changes	97
Determining the Format of Sub/Superfields/Descriptors	97
Changing the Format of Superfield/Descriptors manually	98
Impact of Changes to Standard Fields - Rippling	98
How the Rippling of Changes to Source fields is Indicated	99
Validation of Derived Field Definitions	99
Phonetic Descriptors for Files of Type A, C and Z	100
Hyperdescriptors for Files of Type A, C and Z	100
Collation Descriptors for Files of Type A, C and Z	100
Key or Index Fields in SQL Files - Superfields	101
VSAM Primary Superindex or Alternate Superindex	102
Defining More Attributes of Fields	105
Defining More Attributes of Fields	105
3GL Specification	105

Condition Name and Value	107
Field Name Synonyms	108
Old Mode Synonyms	109
Adabas Security and Edit mask	110
Field Procedure	111
Derived Field Expression	111
Index Definition - DB2	113
Screen 1	113
Screen 2	114
Default value	115
Constraint name	116
Identity definition	117
Field Maintenance	119
Field Maintenance	119
Add a Field - Code A	119
Copy Field - Code C	119
Move Field within a File - Code H	120
Purge Field - Code P	120
Redefine Field - Code R	121
Field Types that can be Redefined	121
Position and Format of a Redefinition	121
Format and Type of Fields within the Redefinition	122
Properties of Fields within a Redefinition	122
Purge and Rename a Redefined Field	122
Mapping of Natural Data Structures	122
Mapping of COBOL Data Structures	123
Example	123
Browse Through Fields of a File - Code B	124
Edit Field Expression - Code Y	124
Field Retrieval	125
Field Retrieval	125
Field-Specific Retrieval Parameters	125
Sorting Fields and Files	126
Sorting by Field ID	126
Sorting by File ID	127
Field-specific Retrieval Functions	128
Fields and Related Views - Code R	128
Non-Standard Fields - Code N	128
Fields Related to a Z-File - Code Z	128
Layout of Field Lists	129
Format 1	129
Format 2	129
Format 3	130
Output Options for Fields	131
Output Options for Fields - Continued	132
File	133
File	133
File Maintenance Menu	135
File Maintenance Menu	135
Common File Attributes	136
File ID	136
File Type	136
Contained in DA	138
File number	138
Natural Construct Parameters	139
Defining Basic File Attributes	139

Documenting Files of Different Types	141
Documenting Files of Different Types	141
Adabas Files, File Type A	141
Add/Copy/Modify File Screen	141
Modifying Adabas Attributes	143
Phys. distribution attr.	145
Miscellaneous Attributes	146
Extent Allocation - Size Specifications For More Than One Extent	147
Specifying Restrictions on Input Data - Distribution Criteria	148
Modifying ADAM Descriptor Definition	149
Modifying Vista elements	150
Encodings	150
File Types Conceptual, Standard and Other	152
File Types Conceptual, Standard and Other	152
SQL File Types	153
SQL File Types	153
Naming Conventions for SQL Objects	153
Common Parameters for SQL File Types	154
SQL Attributes	154
Edit Line Options	154
EDIT Subquery	154
EDIT Check Expression	155
Field Lists of SQL Views	155
Adding new Fields to Field Lists of SQL Views	156
Editing the Subquery of an SQL View	157
Calling the Editor	157
Structure of a Subquery Clause	158
Documenting SQL Tables and Views of Different Types	159
Documenting SQL Tables and Views of Different Types	159
Adabas SQL Server	159
Overview	159
Naming Conventions	159
Upper / lower case	159
Length	160
Permitted characters	160
Qualifier	160
Adabas Cluster Table	160
Adabas SQL View	161
Adabas D	163
Adabas D	163
Naming Conventions	163
Upper / lower case	163
Length	163
Permitted characters	163
Adabas D Table, File Type BT	163
Adabas D View, File Type BV	164
DB2	166
DB2	166
Naming Conventions	166
Upper / lower case	166
Hyphens	166
Length	166
Permitted characters	166
DB2 Table, File Type D	166
DB2 View, File Type E	168
Intermediate View, File Type IV	170

Intermediate Table, File Type IT	171
Informix	173
Informix	173
Naming Conventions	173
Upper / lower case	173
Length	173
Permitted characters	173
Informix Table, File Type XT	173
Informix View, File Type XV	175
Ingres	176
Ingres	176
Naming Conventions	176
Upper / lower case	176
Length	176
Permitted characters	176
Ingres Table, File Type JT	176
Ingres View, File Type JV	177
Oracle	179
Oracle	179
Naming Conventions	179
Upper / lower case	179
Length	179
Permitted characters	179
Oracle Table, File Type OT	179
Oracle View, File Type OV	182
Sybase	183
Sybase	183
Naming Conventions	183
Upper / lower case	183
Length	183
Permitted characters	183
Sybase Table, File Type YT	183
Sybase View, File Type YV	184
General SQL File, File Type X	186
General SQL File, File Type X	186
rdb	187
rdb	187
IMS	187
IMS Segment Layouts and Userviews - File Types J and K	187
Editing Field Lists of IMS Files	189
VSAM	190
Physical VSAM File - File Type V	190
VSAM Logical Files, VSAM Userviews - File Types L, W and R	192
ISAM	194
ISAM Files and Sequential Files - File Types M and S	194
Entire System Server	196
Entire System Server Files and Userviews - File Types P and Q	196
File-Specific Maintenance	198
File-Specific Maintenance	198
Purge File - Code P	198
DELETE	198
Rename File - Code N	199
Edit List of Fields - Code L	199
Force Standard - Code F	201
Push Backward - Code B	201
Functional Scope	202

Modify Adabas Attributes - Code J	203
Modify Vista elements - Code K	203
Edit Subquery of a File - Code Y	203
Rippling - Ensuring Consistent Data Definitions	204
Rippling - Ensuring Consistent Data Definitions	204
How this Section is Organized	204
Overview	204
General Recommendation	204
Listing Rippling Actions	205
Parameter Check against standard	205
Rippling from Standard Files	205
Creating a Standard File	206
Coupling of Standard Fields	206
Functional Scope	206
Rippling the Attribute Descriptor Type	207
Rippling Verifications	207
Changing Coupled Fields	207
Uncoupling Fields from Standard Fields	208
Defining a Standard File as Default File for SELECT Command	208
Rippling from Master Files to Views/Userviews	208
Coupling of Master Fields and Fields in Views/Userviews	208
Functional Scope	210
File Retrieval	212
File Retrieval	212
File Retrieval Screen	212
File-specific Retrieval Parameters	212
File-specific Retrieval Functions	212
Difference of Files - Code A	213
Files Related to a File - Code R	215
Layout of File Lists	215
Output Options for File Retrieval	216
Output Options for File Retrieval - Continued	217
File Relation	220
File Relation	220
File Relation Maintenance	220
File Relation Maintenance Menu	220
Add a File Relation Screen	221
Validity Checks for File Relations	225
File Relation Retrieval	226
File Relation Specific Retrieval Parameter	226
Layout of File Relation Lists	226
Output Options for File Relation Retrieval	227
Interface	228
Interface	228
The Interface Maintenance Menu	228
The Add an Interface Screen	229
Interface Retrieval	230
Output Options for Interface Retrieval	230
Keyword	231
Keyword	231
Keyword Maintenance	232
Keyword Maintenance	232
Add/Copy/Modify Keyword Screen	232
Keyword Maintenance Functions	233
Purge Keyword - Code P	233
Link/Unlink Objects - Code E	233

Keyword Retrieval	235
Keyword Retrieval	235
Keyword-specific Retrieval functions	235
List Keywords Related to no Object - Code Y	235
Cross Reference Keywords - Code X	235
Layout of Keyword Lists	235
Output Options for Keyword Retrieval	235
Library Structure	236
Library Structure	236
Library Structure Maintenance Menu	236
Add/Copy/Modify Library Structure Screen	237
Library Structure-Specific Maintenance	238
Function Link Children - Code L	238
Library Structure Retrieval	238
Output Options for Library Structure Retrieval	238
Method	239
Method	239
Method Maintenance Menu	239
Add a Method Screen	240
Method Retrieval	241
Output Options for Method Retrieval	241
Network	242
Network	242
Network Maintenance Menu	242
Add a Network Screen	243
Network-Specific Maintenance	243
Purge Network - Code P	244
Network Retrieval	244
Vista Numbers - Code N	244
Sample Output	245
Layout of Network Lists	245
Output Options for Network Retrieval	245
Node	246
Node	246
Node Maintenance Menu	246
Add a Node Screen	247
Node Retrieval	248
Output Options for Node Retrieval	248
Packagelist	249
Packagelist	249
Packagelist Maintenance Menu	249
Add a Packagelist Screen	251
Packagelist Specific Maintenance	252
Purge Packagelist - Code P	252
Packagelist Retrieval	252
Packagelist-specific Retrieval Parameter	252
Layout of Packagelist Lists	252
Output Options for Packagelist Retrieval	253
Program	254
Program	254
Program Maintenance Menu	255
Program Maintenance Menu	255
Add a Program Screen	258
Defining More Attributes of Programs	260
Defining More Attributes of Programs	260
Programs of Type Class	260

Programs of Type Resource	261
Programs of Type Procedure	261
Programs of Type Database function	264
System Programs	266
Programs of Type dynamic	267
Program Maintenance	268
Program Maintenance	268
Editing Child Lists	268
Overview of Language-Specific Program Types	268
Combinations of Parameters for Natural Programs	269
Program List Specific Editor Commands	270
Generating Database Request Modules -DBRMs- from Program Objects of Language Q -Static SQL-	270
Purge Program - Code P	271
Redocument Program - Code X	271
Calling a Redocument Function	271
Redocumenting Programs under Natural Security	271
Selecting Programs to be Redocumented	272
Specifying the Redocument Parameters	273
Using Default Values	274
Edit procedure code of a program - Code Y	277
Program Retrieval	278
Program Retrieval	278
Program-Specific Retrieval Parameters	278
Function Programs with Children with Child Type Program	278
Layout of Program Lists	278
Output Options for Program Retrieval	279
Output Options for Program Retrieval - Continued	281
Property	282
Property	282
Property Maintenance Menu	282
Add a Property Screen	283
Property Retrieval	284
Output Options for Property Retrieval	284
Report Listing	285
Report Listing	285
Report Listing Maintenance Menu	285
Modify Report Listing Screen	287
Report Listing Retrieval	288
Layout of Report Listing Lists	288
Output Options for Report Listing Retrieval	288
Server	289
Server	289
Server Maintenance Menu	289
Add a Server Screen	290
Server Retrieval	291
Layout of Server Lists	291
Output Options for Server Retrieval	291
Storage space	292
Storage space	292
Storage space Maintenance Menu	293
Storage space Maintenance Menu	293
Add a Storage space Screen	293
Storage space-Specific Maintenance	294
Purge Storage space - Code P	294
Storage space Retrieval	295
Storage space Retrieval	295

Unused Storagespaces - Code N	295
Layout of Storagespace Lists	295
Output Options for Storagespace Retrieval	295
Output Options for Storagespace Retrieval - Continued	296
System	298
System	298
System Maintenance Menu	299
Add/Copy/Modify System Screen	300
System-Specific Maintenance	302
Identifying Systems	302
Purge System - Code P	302
Rename System - Code N	302
System Retrieval	302
System-Specific Retrieval Parameter	302
Systems with Children - Code T, with Child Type Program	302
Layout of System Lists	303
Output Options for System Retrieval	303
Trigger	304
Trigger	304
Trigger Maintenance Menu	304
Add a Trigger Screen	305
Editing the Trigger Code of a Trigger	306
Trigger Retrieval	307
Layout of Trigger Lists	307
Output Options for Trigger Retrieval	307
User/Owner	308
User/Owner	308
User/Owner Maintenance Menu	309
User/Owner Maintenance Menu	309
Add/Copy/Modify a User Screen	309
User Maintenance	310
Purge User	310
Edit Owners of a User	311
User Retrieval	312
User Retrieval	312
User-Specific Retrieval Parameter	312
User-Specific Retrieval Functions	312
Users Related to Objects - Code X	312
Users Related to no Object - Code Y	312
Layout of User Lists	312
Output Options for User Retrieval	312
Output Options for User Retrieval - Continued	313
Owner Maintenance	315
Owner Maintenance	315
Linking Objects Logically using Owners	315
Owner-specific Maintenance Functions	315
Rename/Merge Owner - Code R	315
Purge Owner - Code E	316
Owner Retrieval	317
Owner Retrieval	317
Owner-specific Retrieval Functions	317
Owners with no User - Code O	317
Objects with no Owners - Code U	317
Cross Reference Owners - Code X	318
Layout of Owner Lists	318
Output Options for Owner Retrieval	319

Verification	320
Verification	320
Additional Information on Verifications/Processing Rules	320
Verification Maintenance Menu	321
Verification Maintenance Menu	321
Add a Verification Screen	322
Verification-Specific Maintenance	326
Verification-Specific Maintenance	326
Purge Verification - Code P	326
Rename/Change Status of a Verification - Code N	326
Edit Rule of a Verification - Code R	326
Rule Editor	326
Verification-Specific Retrieval	327
Verification-Specific Retrieval	327
Verification-Specific Retrieval Parameters	327
Verification Specific Retrieval Functions	327
List Verifications to Regenerate - Code K	327
Layout of Verification Lists	327
Output Options for Verification Retrieval	328
Output Options for Verification Retrieval - Continued	329
Virtual Machine	331
Virtual Machine	331
Virtual Machine Maintenance Menu	331
Add a Virtual Machine Screen	332
Virtual Machine Retrieval	333
Virtual Machine Specific Retrieval Parameters	333
Layout of Virtual Machine Lists	333
Output Options for Virtual Machine Retrieval	333

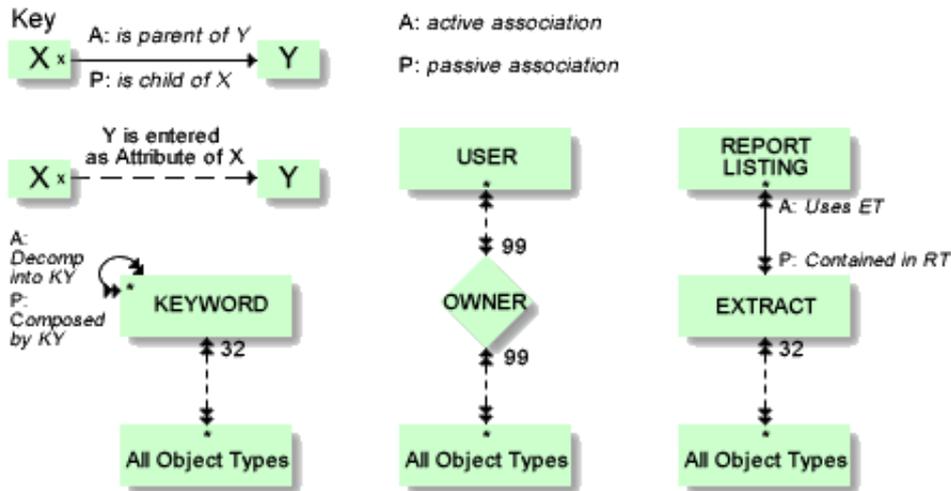
Predefined Object Types in Predict - Overview

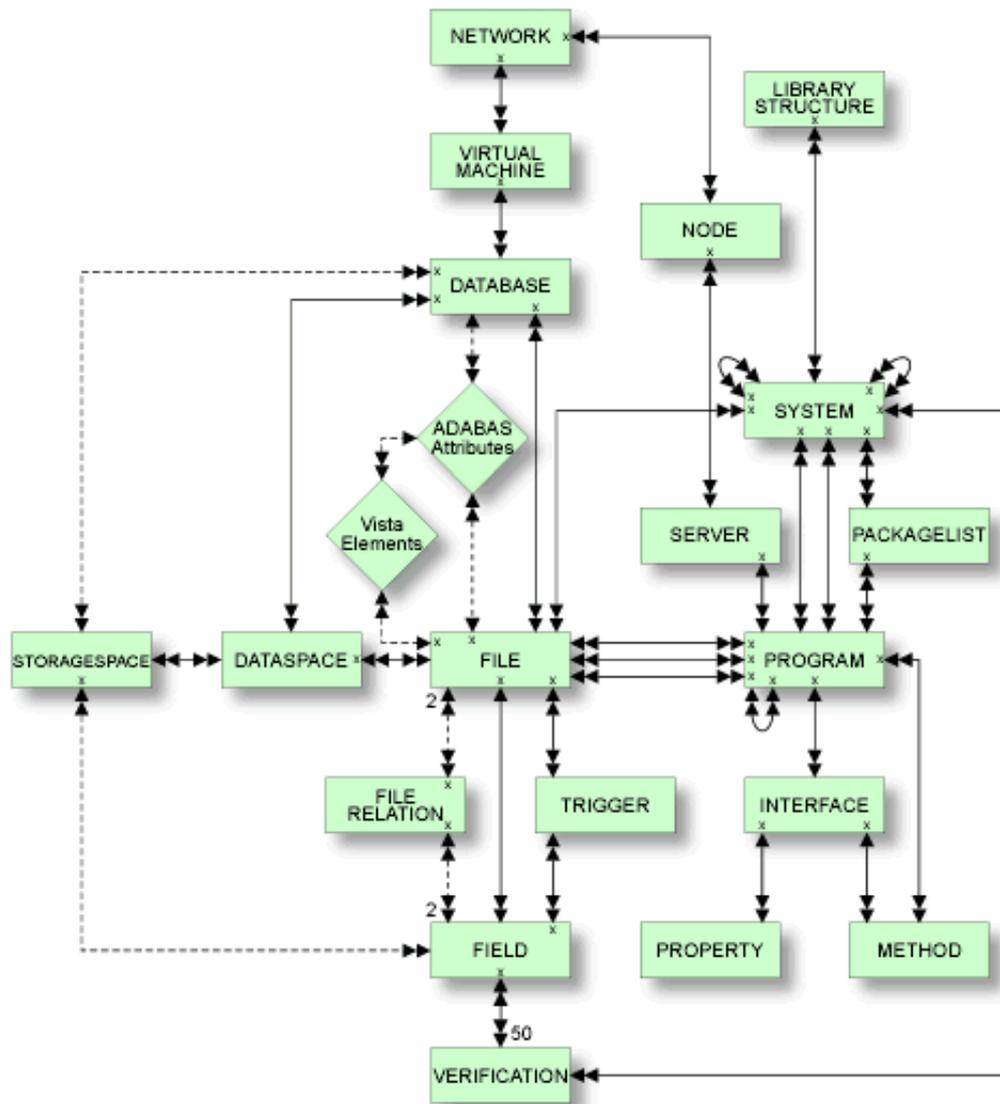
This documentation describes all the predefined object types, provided by Predict. Type-specific attributes of the respective object type and the type-specific maintenance and retrieval functions are explained. Each object type is described in a separate section. The object types are arranged in alphabetical order. The sections cover the following topics:

- General Information This section provides general information on the predefined object types in Predict. It describes global attributes such as object ID, keywords and restrictions. This general information is not repeated in the descriptions of the individual objects.
- Database Objects of type database document a collection of physical and/or logical files.
- Dataspace Objects of type dataspace document DB2 tablespaces and SQL/DS DBspaces.
- Extract With this object type you can create sets of objects. An extract is used primarily for transferring data with the Predict Coordinator.
- Field With the object type field you can document field definitions for a wide range of database management systems.
- File With the object type file you can document file structures for a wide range of database management systems. This section also describes the process of rippling.
- File Relation With file relations you can document the relationships between fields in a file.
- Interface Together with objects of type method, property and program, interfaces document the Natural program object class.
- Keyword You can assign objects of type keyword to other objects in order to link objects logically.
- Library Structure This object type supports the Steplib concept in Natural.
- Method This object type documents the methods of an interface.
- Network Together with objects of type virtual machine, networks document the hardware and operating system environment of a data processing system.
- Node This object type together with object type server documents Remote Procedure Calls.
- Package List This object type documents DB2 packages.
- Program With objects of type program you can document nearly 20 types of program. Many different programming languages are supported.
- Property This object type documents the properties of an interface.
- Report Listing With this object type Predict Coordinator transfer operations and conversion functions are logged.
- Server This object type is used together with object type node to document Remote Procedure Calls.
- Storagespace This object type documents DB2 storagegroups.
- System With this object type you can document complex applications.
- Trigger This object type documents SQL triggers.
- User/Owner An object of type User documents an individual user. Several users can be assigned to an Owner to represent organizational units. These owners can be assigned to other objects to link objects logically.
- Verification Objects of type verification document the processing rules for validating field values.
- Virtual Machine Together with objects of type network, objects of type virtual machine document the hardware and operating system environment of a data processing system.

General Information

The metastructure of the Predict data dictionary is illustrated below. Additional object types and association types can be defined with Metadata Administration functions. These objects are referred to as User Defined Object/Association Types or User Defined Entities (UDEs). See the section Metadata Administration in the **Predict Administration documentation**.





This section covers the following topics:

- Global Attributes

Global Attributes

The following attributes apply to all predefined and user-defined object types.

Object ID

Each object in Predict is identified by its ID. This ID must be unique for objects of the same type.

Note:

Field objects can have the same ID if they belong to different files.

To change the ID of an object, use the function **Rename**. See **Renaming Objects** in the section **Maintenance** in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Naming Conventions

IDs of all objects apart from verification are checked against the following naming conventions. (IDs of verifications are checked against Natural naming conventions.)

- The ID of all object types except user can be up to 32 characters long.
- Objects of type user can have IDs of up to 8 characters.
- The maximum length of object IDs (both for predefined and user-defined object types) can be specified with the metadata administration function Modify object type. See the section Metadata Administration in the **Predict Administration documentation** for more information.
- There is no minimum length for object IDs: one and two character IDs are also possible.
- An object ID must start with a letter (A - Z or a - z).
- The subsequent characters must be alphanumeric, i.e.
 - letters A - Z or a - z
 - digits 0 - 9
 - any special character except blank, asterisk, comma, question mark.
 - Up to 20 additional disallowed characters can be specified with the Metadata Administration function Modify object type. See the section Metadata Administration in the **Predict Administration documentation** for more information.
 - The Predict administrator can specify with the parameter General Defaults>Miscellaneous>Upper/lower case whether alpha characters in object IDs are converted to upper case. Use of lower-case letters for object IDs is not recommended.

Note:

Object ID's should not contain the contents of session parameters IA and ID. Otherwise the command processor will not work properly.

Naming Conventions for Standard Files (File Type Z)

Predict functions which process standard files (file type Z) are considerably faster if the first five characters of each standard file ID are unique.

Naming Conventions for Natural

If the object ID is also to be referenced by a Natural subsystem, the Natural naming conventions should also be observed.

SQL Naming Conventions

Naming conventions for SQL objects are given in the section File in this documentation.

Naming Conventions for Extracts

The following extracts are added automatically with the Coordinator:

- #SAG-TRANSFER
- #SAG-ERROR

See the Predict Coordinator documentation for more information. These IDs are reserved.

Copy ID

With most object types, this parameter is used with the Copy function for the ID of the new object to be created.

For object type field and file, this parameter is also used by other functions. See Field Maintenance Menu and File Maintenance Menu respectively.

Default Parent

With many object types, a parent object for the default passive association can be specified. For some object types, a parent object is mandatory.

Restrictions

Restrictions are available in every maintenance, retrieval or active retrieval menu. You can limit the selection of objects for processing using a combination of the following:

- **Keywords**
Up to five keywords can be specified. See Relating Objects Logically in the section **Predict Functionality** in the **Introduction to Predict documentation** and section Keyword in this documentation.
- **Owner**
You can restrict the retrieval operation to objects that are assigned to a particular owner. See Relating Objects Logically in the section **Predict Functionality** in the **Introduction to Predict documentation**.
- **Extract**
You can restrict the retrieval operation to objects that are contained in a specified extract. See the section Extract in this documentation.
- **String**
You can restrict the retrieval operation to objects whose abstract, extended description, rules or ID contains the specified string.
- **Date**
Retrieval operations can also be restricted by the parameter AND from date: only objects that were added or modified after a given date are evaluated.

See the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation** for more information.

Keys

Up to 32 keywords can be assigned to any Predict object, including keywords.

- The keywords, separated by the current input delimiter character, can be specified in the main Add / Modify screen. The input delimiter character is defined by the Natural GLOBALS command ID parameter.
- A keyword must exist as a Predict object before it can be assigned to another object. If you specify a keyword that is not defined in Predict, a Modify Keyword window appears in which you can enter a valid keyword. Use asterisk notation to display a range of keywords for selection. Mark the keyword(s) you wish to select with any non-blank character or use cursor selection.
- An asterisk before the Zoom field indicates that more keywords have been specified than can be displayed on one line. In this case, enter Y here to modify existing keywords or add new keywords.

See the section Keyword in this documentation for more information.

Abstract

Each object in Predict can have an abstract providing short comments on the object.

- An abstract can have up to 16 lines of up to 30 characters.
- Abstracts can contain upper and lower-case letters. If the general default parameter Miscellaneous > Upper/Lower case > Abstract is set to U, all alphabetic characters are converted to upper-case.
- An abstract can be added, removed or modified whenever the Add, Copy or Modify function is used to maintain an object. The number of abstract lines displayed in the Add/Copy/Modify screen depends on the object type. Enter Y in the Zoom: field to display the maximum 16 lines.

Abstract Editor Commands

The following line commands are available for processing abstracts:

.c	Copy one line.
.d	Delete one line.
.i	Insert three lines.
.j	Join line with next line.
.s	Split line at cursor position.

These line commands are introduced by the escape character defined in the Natural parameter module NATPARM.

EDIT Line Options

Most object types in Predict have the following options in the EDIT line at the bottom of every Add/Copy/Modify screen. An asterisk before any option indicates that attributes of the respective type exists.

Owner	Y Edit owner list.
Desc.	Y Edit description. The editor called depends on the environment in which you are working and various profile parameters.
Default child association	Y Edit child list. The Predict Link Editor is invoked.

See the section Editors in Predict in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Note:

All type-specific options in the EDIT line (for example Expr. for fields) are described in the respective section of this documentation.

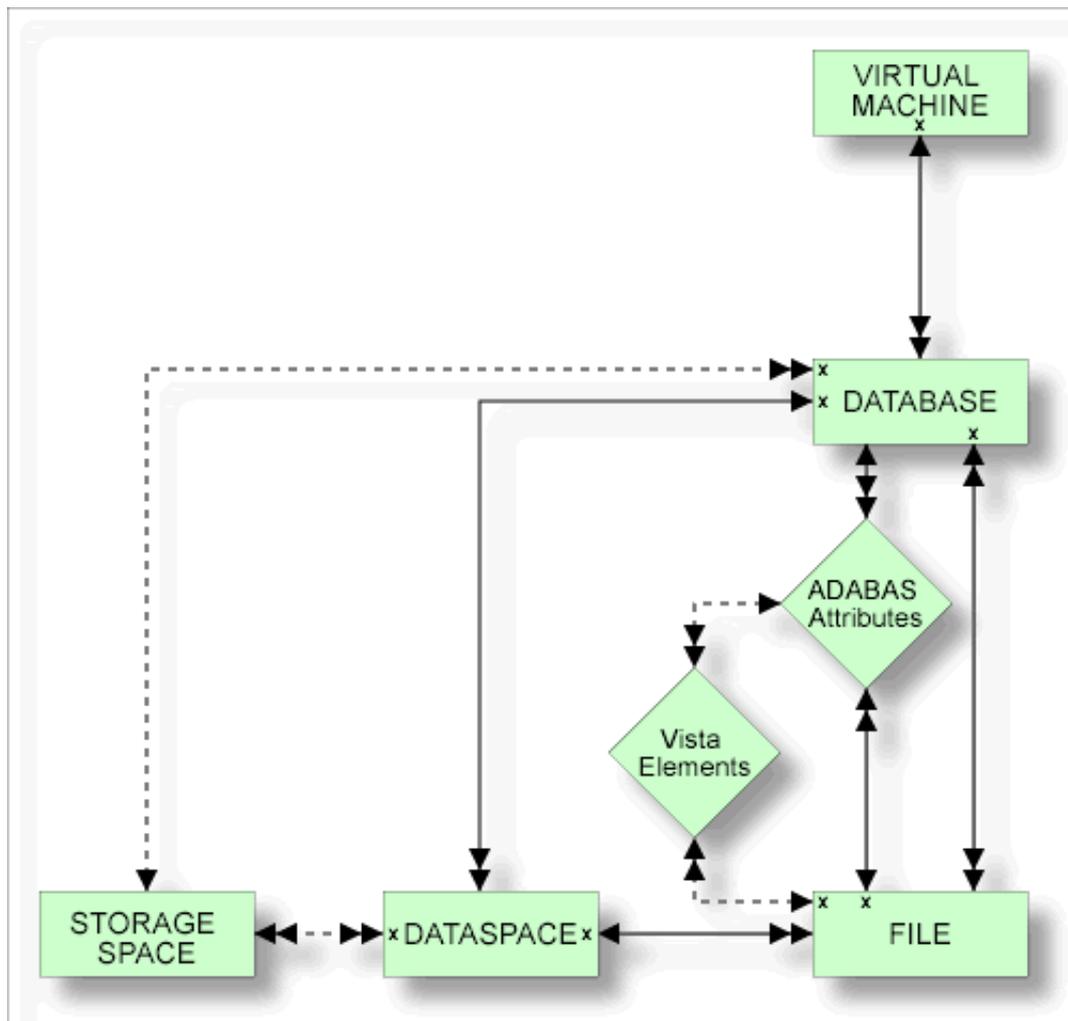
Database

Databases and data storage systems of different types are documented with objects of type *database*.

In the Predict metastructure a database can/must have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive association: *Belongs to VM* (mandatory for most database types)

Valid active associations: *Contains DC*
Contains FI (default active association)



This section covers the following topics:

- Database Maintenance Menu
- Documenting Databases of Different Types
- Database Specific Maintenance
- Database Retrieval

Database Maintenance Menu

The Database Maintenance menu is called with function code M and object code DA in a Predict Main Menu or the command MAINTAIN DATABASE.

```

10:26:15          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan 10          - (DA) Database Maintenance -          Profile HNO

Function                                Function

A Add a database                          L Link children
C Copy database                            O Edit owner of a database
M Modify database                          S Select database from a list
N Rename/renumber/retype database          W Edit description of a database
P Purge database                            K Modify Vista elements
D Display database

Function .....

Database ID .....          Database of type .*
Copy ID .....              Database number ...
Belongs to VM

Restrictions ....* Profile HNO ,used          Association .....*

Command ===>

Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main

```

Parameters	
Note: Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.	
Function	All standard maintenance functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation . The functions Rename/renumber/retype database and Purge are described in the section Database-Specific Maintenance.
Database of type	<p>With the Select function, a database type can be specified as selection criterion.</p> <p>The Add and Copy functions pass the type to the Add/Copy database screen. Note that type I (IMS) is not valid for the Add and Copy functions.</p> <p>Enter an asterisk to display a selection window with the valid database types for a particular function in your environment. The list below shows all valid database types.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Adabas B Adabas D handler C Conceptual D DB2 E Gen. SQL handler H Other handler I IMS J Ingres handler M RMS handler O Oracle handler P Entire Syst. Server Q Adabas SQL handler R rdb handler T Target node V VSAM handler X Informix handler Y Sybase handler
Database number	<p>For the Add and Copy functions: the database number can be specified here. This number will be passed to the Add a database or Copy database screen. See description of the parameter Physical database number.</p> <p>For the Select function: a database number can be specified as an additional selection criterion.</p>
Association	For function Link children: objects are to be linked to the database via the selected association. Valid values: <i>Contains DC</i> , <i>Contains FI</i> and user-defined.

Defining Basic Attributes of Databases

The Add a database screen is used by the functions Add and Copy. Depending on the database type, one or several type-specific screens follow. Subsequent screens and their input fields are described in the sections below. Parameters applying to all types of databases are described below.

```

10:29:21          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                        - Add a database -
Database ID ..... HNO-DA-NEW          +All-----Database types-----+
! _ A      Adabas                      !
! _ B      Adabas D Handler            !
! _ C      Conceptual                  !
! _ D      DB2                          !
Database type ..... * *              ! _ E      Gen. SQL Handler            !
Belongs to VM ..... * HOME           ! _ H      Other Handler              !
Run mode ..... *                     ! _ J      Ingres Handler             !
Physical database number .. *         ! _ M      RMS Handler                !
! _ O      Oracle Handler              !
! _ P      Entire Sys. Server          !
! _ Q      Adabas SQL Handler          !
! _ R      rdb Handler                  !
! _ T      Target Node                 !
! _ V      VSAM Handler                !
! _ X      Informix Handler            !
! _ Y      Sybase Handler              !
!                                     !
!                                     !
!Command ==> _____
+-----+
    
```

Attributes									
Database type	See Database of type for a list of possible types.								
Belongs to VM	Predict virtual machine object documenting the hardware and operating system environment of the database. See also Defining the Distribution of Data in Predict in the section Vista in the Predict and Other Systems documentation .								
Run mode	Use of the database with respect to the distribution of data with Adabas Vista. I Isolated Adabas Vista is not used. The database is isolated. L Local The database cannot be accessed using Entire Net-Work. V Vista Adabas Vista is used. Only valid for Adabas databases. See Defining the Distribution of Data in Predict in the section Vista in the Predict and Other Systems documentation for a detailed description of the meaning of the Vista parameter.								
Physical database number	Valid values depend on database type: <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Database Type</th> <th>Range of Database Numbers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>B, E, J, O, Q, R, X, Y</td> <td>1 - 255</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A, H, M, P, T, V</td> <td>1 - 65535</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>not applicable</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Database Type	Range of Database Numbers	B, E, J, O, Q, R, X, Y	1 - 255	A, H, M, P, T, V	1 - 65535	Others	not applicable
Database Type	Range of Database Numbers								
B, E, J, O, Q, R, X, Y	1 - 255								
A, H, M, P, T, V	1 - 65535								
Others	not applicable								

Documenting Databases of Different Types

Database Type A - Adabas

```

10:31:03          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
                        - Add a Database -

Database ID ..... HNO-DA-NEW
Type ..... ADABAS, Isolated
Physical DBnr ... 244
Belongs to VM ..... HOME
Keys ..                                               Zoom N

ADABAS attributes                                NATURAL file numbers
Maximal files .....                               System file (FNAT) ...
Checkpoint file .....                             NAT-Security (FSEC) ..
ADABAS security .....                             PREDICT (FDIC) .....
Size of RABN .....*
Distr. transaction ..*

Vista access only .... N

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N          Contains FI: N      MORE:  Attributes: N
    
```

Note:

Attributes that are not in the table below are described in the section Defining Basic Attributes of Databases. Two additional input screens can be called from this screen.

Attributes	
Adabas attributes	
Maximal files	Number of files permitted in the database (ADADEF parameter MAXFILES). If isolated database=Y, this number must either be 0 or at least 5 but not more than 5000. If isolated database=N, this number must either be 0 or at least 5 but not more than 5000.
Checkpoint file	The number of the Adabas file which contains checkpoint information for the database. Predict automatically creates a data dictionary object with the file ID SAG-ADA-CHECKPOINT for this file.
Adabas security	The number of the Adabas file which contains Adabas security information for the database. Predict automatically creates a data dictionary object with the file ID SAG-ADA-SECURITY for this file.

Size of RABN	<p>Specifies the length of RABNs in the database.</p> <p>0 not specified</p> <p>3 3 Byte for 24-bit RABNs</p> <p>4 4 Byte for 31-bit RABNs</p>
Distr. transaction	<p>N No (Default).</p> <p>RM Resource Manager.</p> <p>TM Transaction Manager. Field must be filled if the database is part of the distributed transaction processing (DTP) of the Adabas Transaction Manager</p>
Vista access only	<p>Y If the attributes of the database are such that files in the database can only be accessed using Adabas Vista. Vista access only is set by Predict. If N, it can be set to Y with the Rename/Retype/ Renumber function (code N).</p>
Natural file numbers	
System file (FNAT)	The number of the Natural system file.
NAT Security (FSEC)	The number of the Adabas file which contains Natural Security information.
Predict (FDIC)	The number of the Adabas file which contains the dictionary data.
Additional Options	
Additional Attributes	<p>Y A new window within the screen is displayed for specifying either one or more of the following attributes:</p> <p>blank Base attributes</p> <p>W Description</p> <p>O Owner</p> <p>1 Sizes</p> <p>2 Asso sizes</p> <p>3 Data sizes</p> <p>4 Encodings</p> <p>5 OS/400</p>

Associations	Y A new window within the screen is displayed for specifying an association.
--------------	--

Specifying the Size of an Adabas Database

Physical properties of a database (device types and sizes of the datasets containing the Adabas ASSO, DATA, WORK, SORT and TEMP) can be defined in the screen shown below.

The screen is displayed by setting the parameter Size in the MORE Attributes window.

```

10:31:57          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****                2002-07-31
                                - Add a Database -
Database ID ..... HNO-DA-NEW                                Added 2002-07-31 at 10:29
Type ..... ADABAS Isolated                                by HNO
Physical DBnr ... 244
----- Database primary sizes -----
          *Device      Number of      Alternate RABN
          Cylinder    RABN           Start      End
ASSO R1
      R2
      R3
      R4
DATA R1
      R2
      R3
      R4
WORK R1
      R2
SORT R1
      R2
TEMP R1

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  File list: N MORE:  MIRROR: N  ASSO: N  DATA: N
    
```

Rules for Defining the Size of a Database

- If the device type and the size in RABNs (relative Adabas block numbers) of each extent is specified, Predict calculates and displays the equivalent size in cylinders, beginning with a greater than sign (>) unless the number of cylinders is exactly equivalent.
- If the size is specified only in cylinders, Predict calculates and displays the equivalent size in RABNs. Adabas does not use the first track of the first extent of the Associator, Data Storage and workfiles. In these extents, the number of RABNs is therefore smaller than the number of blocks contained by the specified number of cylinders. The start and end of the range of alternate RABNs can also be specified.
- Four extents for ASSO and DATA (R1 - R4) can be defined in the above screen. To define more extents (up to 16) the parameter ASSO and/or DATA in the EDIT line of the screen have to be set to Y.

Note:

See the **Adabas Administration documentation** for detailed information on the topic.

Parameters	
Device	Devices are identified with a four-letter code that must have been defined with the function Adabas device types in the Special functions menu. If a device type is changed, the change should also be made in each file objects that is linked to the database.
Cylinder	The number of cylinders of the specified device that are occupied by the specified extent of the specified database.
Number of RABN	The number of RABNs (relative Adabas block numbers) of the specified device that are occupied by the specified extent of the specified database.
Alternate RABN	The first and last RABN that were reserved on the specified device as alternate RABNs for the specified database. Alternate RABNs can be defined by using either the ADADEF utility or - for a reflective database - the ADAREF utility. For further information see the Adabas Utilities Documentation.
Additional Attributes	
EDIT ASSO	Y If more than four extents are to be defined.
EDIT DATA	Y If more than four extents are to be defined.

Specifying the Encodings of an Adabas Database

Universal encoding support of an Adabas Database can be defined in the screen shown below. The screen is displayed by setting the parameter Encodings in the MORE Attributes window.

```

10:31:03          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****                2002-07-31
                                - Add a Database -
Database ID ..... HNO-DA-NEW                                Added 2002-07-31 at 10:30
Type ..... ADABAS, Isolated                                by HNO
Physical DBnr ... 244

Universal encoding support
UES ..... N (Y,N)
UACODE .* none
UWCODE .* none
FACODE .* none
FWCODE .* none

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N           Contains FI: N
    
```

Note:

See the **Adabas Administration documentation** for detailed information on the topic.

Modify Vista Elements

```

10:34:50          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
                    - Add Vista element -
Database ID ..... HNO-DA-NEW                                Added 2002-07-31 at 10:30
Type ..... ADABAS C, Vista                                  by HNO
Physical DBnr ... 250

Network ..... HOME
Vista
Environment ID .
DBnr .....
Name .....

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N
    
```

Parameters

See the section Including the Definition in the Vista Table in the section Adabas Vista in the **Predict and Other Systems documentation** for a description of all possible parameters.

Database Types C, E, P - Conceptual, General SQL Handler, Entire System Server Nodes

The following screen is displayed when adding, modifying or copying databases of the types C, E and P.

```

10:33:21          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
                    - Add a Database -
Database ID ..... HNO-DA-C
Type ..... Conceptual
Keys ..                                                    Zoom: N

Abstract          Zoom: N
    
```

All parameters are described in the section Defining Basic Attributes of Databases.

Database Type D - DB2

The following attributes apply to databases of type D. Attributes not listed here are described in the section Defining Basic Attributes of Databases.

```
13:23:06          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Add a Database -

Database ID ..... HNO-DB2
Type ..... DB2
Belongs to VM ..... HOME
Keys ..                                               Zoom N

DB2 attributes
DB2 name .....
SQL type .....* DB2
Buffer pool .....* BP0
Index buffer pool .....* BP0
Temporary database ..... N (Y,N)
Data sharing group member.
Default storagespace ....*
CCSID .....* (none)

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N          Contains FI: N
```

Attributes	
DB2 Attributes	
DB2 name	The name of the database in DB2.
SQL type	Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DB2 • SQL/DS
Buffer pool	The buffer pool of the database. Enter an asterisk for valid values.
Index buffer pool	Buffer pool which is used for the indexes created within the database. Enter an asterisk for valid values.
Temporary database	N No (Default). Y Database is used for declared temporary tables.
Data sharing group member	Name of the member of the data sharing group. Leave blank or specify name with up to eight characters (letters A-Z, digits 0-9 and special characters \$, # and @).
CCSID	Defines the encoding scheme of the database. blank not specified. A ASCII. E EBCDIC.

Database Types Q, M, R, H - Adabas SQL Handler, RMS Handler, rdb Handler, Other Handler

Database type Q is used to document databases of type Adabas SQL handler. See the section Adabas SQL Server in the **Predict and Other Systems documentation** for more information.

Database type M is used to document RMS databases; database type R is used to document rdb databases.

Database type H is used to represent database handlers, such as USER-DB, SESAM, DL1, WIZZARD, TRS etc. Database type other handler can be used to reserve a database number (prevent it from being used by Adabas).

```

13:03:04          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****                2002-07-31
                                - Modify Database -
Database ID ..... HNO-DA-M                                Added 2002-07-31 at 10:51
Type ..... RMS Handler                                    by HNO
Physical DBnr ... 1
Belongs to VM ..... HOME
Keys ..                                                Zoom: N

Abstract      Zoom: N
    
```

Parameters	
Physical DBnr	For database type RMS Handler: the database number must be declared in NATPARM as an RMS database number if DDMs for RMS files contained in the database are to be generated. See table in the section Defining Basic Attributes of Databases for range of permitted values.

Database Type I - IMS

IMS databases cannot be added with the Add a database function. To create an IMS Database object in Predict, an existing IMS database must be incorporated with the INCORPORATE NDB function.

```

13:20:27          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****                2002-07-31
                        - Modify Database -
Database ID ..... HNO-CUSTOMER                                Added 2002-07-31 at 13:11
Type ..... IMS                                                by HNO
Belongs to VM .....
Keys ..                                                       Zoom N

IMS attributes
IMS or DL1 ..... IMS
IMS name .....
IMS type ..... PHYSICAL

Abstract      Zoom: N
This database was incorporated
from NDB: CUSTOMER
on 2002-07-31

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N * Contains FI: N
    
```

The following attributes apply to databases of type I. For attributes that are not in the table, see the section Defining Basic Attributes of Databases.

Attributes	
IMS attributes	
IMS or DL1	The kind of database. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● IMS ● DL1
IMS name	The name of the database in IMS.
IMS type	The type of the database in IMS. Valid values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● LOGICAL ● PHYSICAL.

Database Type T - Target Node

Database type T is used to represent database nodes entered in the ID table of an SVC which cannot be documented with a corresponding database type: BROKER, NATURAL GLOBAL BUFFER POOL etc.

This type of database is used to reserve the corresponding database number and thus prevent this number being used for an Adabas database.

Databases of type T are defined in two screens:

```

13:29:32          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
                    - Add a database -
Database ID ..... HNO-DA-T

Database type .....* T Target Node
Belongs to VM .....* HOME
Run mode .....* I Isolated
Physical database number ..* 1
    
```

```

13:23:47          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
                    - Add a Database -
Database ID ..... HNO-DA-T
Type ..... Target Node, Isolated
Physical DBnr ... 135
Belongs to VM ..... HOME
Keys ..
Zoom N

Abstract      Zoom: N
    
```

Attributes	
Attributes not listed here are described in the section Defining Basic Attributes of Databases.	
Run mode	Must be specified for databases of this type. Valid values: I Isolated L Local
Physical database number	The physical database number must be in range 1-65535.

Database Type V - VSAM Handler

Database objects of type V are used to collect all definitions of VSAM clusters which are accessed by the same Natural VSAM handler. The database number defined in a database object of type V is used by the GENERATE DDM function.

Databases of type V are defined in two screens:

```

13:57:30          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
                    - Add a database -

Database ID ..... HNO-DA-V

Database type .....* V VSAM Handler
Belongs to VM .....* HOME
Run mode .....* L Local
Physical database number ..* 2
    
```

```

13:59:18          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
                    - Add a Database -

Database ID ..... HNO-DA-V
Type ..... VSAM Handler
Physical DBnr ... 2
Belongs to VM ..... HOME
Keys ..
Zoom: N

Abstract      Zoom: N
    
```

Attributes	
Attributes not listed here are described in the section Defining Basic Attributes of Databases.	
Run mode	Must be local for databases of this type.
Physical database number	The physical database number must be in the range from 1 - 65535.

Other SQL Database Types

The screens used to maintain database objects of the following types are the same as for VSAM databases above. The physical database number must be less than or equal to 254.

J	INGRES Handler
O	ORACLE Handler
X	INFORMIX Handler
Y	SYBASE Handler
B	Adabas D Handler

Database-Specific Maintenance

Maintenance functions applying to databases are called from the Maintain Database menu that is called with the command MAINTAIN DATABASE or with function code M and object type code DA in a Predict Main Menu.

This section covers the following topics:

- Purge Database
- Rename/Renumber/Retype Database
- Special functions for editing the list of files contained in a database

Purge Database - Code P

Predict objects of type Database are deleted with the Purge function (code P). You have two purge options, Delete and Scratch.

DELETE

The DELETE option applies to all database types apart from IMS. The following objects are deleted:

- the database object
- all links to parent and child objects.
- Rules which apply to the individual database types are given below.

SCRATCH

The SCRATCH option deletes the following objects:

- files contained in this database and the related userviews
- fields of these files
- generated code of these files
- file relations based on these files
- links to/from the scratched objects.

Two lists will be displayed before a database is purged:

- A list of objects that will not be deleted because they are used in some other object which will not be deleted. This list will only be displayed if the Purge mode option in the session profile is set to Y. See Customizing Predict with Profiles in the section Predict User Interface in the **Introduction to Predict documentation**.
- A list of objects and generated code that will be deleted.

Confirmation of the purge operation is then requested. A list of all deleted objects and links will be displayed after execution of the delete operation.

Database-specific Rules

For Database Objects of Type Adabas

- A Purge operation is not executed if the database and files in the database are implemented.
- The Delete operation purges a database object and all links to related objects. All Adabas attributes for files which are contained in this database are purged or changed to default if the file is not contained in another database.
- File objects for which DDMs or table/cluster descriptions exist will not be purged.

For Database Objects of Type SQL

- A Purge operation is not executed if the database and files contained in the database are implemented.
- File objects for which DDMs or table/cluster descriptions exist will not be purged.

For Database Objects of Type IMS

- The Purge function will not be executed if UDFs exist for the IMS files.
- Delete is not available because Predict regards an IMS database object and the files contained in it as an integral unit.

Rename/Renumber/Retype Database - Code N

```

13:48:50          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
                                - Rename Database -
Database ID ..... HNO-DA-A                      Added 2002-07-31 at 13:48
Database type ... ADABAS C                        by HNO

Enter new values

Database ID ..... HNO-DA-A
Database type .....* A ADABAS C
Belongs to VM .....* HOME
Run mode .....* V Vista
Physical DBnr .....* 1234
Vista access only .... Y (Y,N)

Enter '.' to return to menu.

```

This function can be used to change

- Database ID
- database Type
- the virtual machine that belongs to the database
- the run mode
- physical database number
- the Vista access only flag.

Depending on the database to be processed, messages indicating the possible Rename/Renumber/Retype options are displayed at the bottom of the screen.

General Rules

- Changes to database attributes are also applied to file objects if applicable.
For example: if a database is linked to another virtual machine, existing Vista elements of files linked to the database are adapted accordingly.
- Special rules apply when renaming/renumbering/retyping databases that are connected to implemented databases. Connecting documentation and external objects is described in the section Handling of External and Documentation Objects in the **External Objects in Predict documentation**.

Changing the Database ID

The new database ID must not already exist in the dictionary.

Changing the Database Type

- If files contained in the database are connected to implemented files, the database type and the database number (DBnr) cannot be changed.
- For a database of type C (conceptual) the following rules apply:
 - If all files contained in the database have the same type, the database type can be changed to this type.
 - If files contained in the database have different types, the database type must not be changed.
- All other database types can be changed to type C (conceptual) without restrictions.

Linking the Database to another Virtual Machine

The following rules apply to Adabas databases:

- Old virtual machine and new virtual machine are in the **same network**: the change is applied to the database and all files linked to the database.
- Old virtual machine and new virtual machine are in **different networks**: new Vista elements are created and/or existing Vista elements are purged. Additional confirmation is requested when purging Vista elements (as shown in the screen below).

```

13:13:38          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****                2002-07-31
                    - Rename Database -
Database ID ..... HEB-NO-TRANS                      Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:17
Database type ... ADABAS                               by JPE

      +-----+
Enter n !                A T T E N T I O N                !
      !                !                !                !
Datab ! Old and new virtual machine are not in the !
Datab ! the same network.                            !
Belon ! Vista elements will be purged.                !
Run m ! old NW: HEB-NW-TEST                            !
Physi ! new NW: HEB-NW                                !
Vista !                                                !
      ! Do you want to continue N (Y/N)                !
Enter ' +-----+

File with phys. distribution type partitioned found.
File with Vista element found.

```

- If the Database is connected to an implemented database the new virtual machine must be in the same network as the old virtual machine.

Non-Adabas databases can be linked to another virtual machine without restrictions.

Changing the Run mode Parameter

The following rules apply:

- Changing from Run mode parameter I (isolated) or L (local) to V (Vista) is not possible if a replicated or master file for Entire Transaction Propagator is linked to the database.
- Changing from Run mode parameter V (Vista) to I (isolated) or L (local) is not possible if:
 - files with Vista elements are linked to the database, or

- Vista elements for the database exist, or
- files with phys. distribution type P (partitioned) are linked to the database.

Changing the Database Number

The following rule applies:

- If files contained in the database are connected to implemented files, the database number (DBnr) cannot be changed.

Changing the Parameter Vista Access Only

The Vista Access Only flag indicates whether Adabas Vista is required to access files in a database. When creating a database object, Predict set this flag to Y or N (according to the attributes of the database). The following rule applies:

- Setting the flag from N to Y:
Only possible for databases of type V (Vista). Vista elements for files will be created if they do not already exist.

Messages

If prerequisites for renaming/renumbering/retyping databases are not met, one of the following messages is issued.

Implemented file exists in the database

If files contained in the database are connected to implemented files, the database type and the database number (DBnr) cannot be changed.

File with physical distribution type 'partitioned' found / File with Vista element found / Database Vista element found

At least one file defined for use with Vista (phys. distribution type or Vista element is specified) is linked to the database. The Run mode parameter therefore must be V (Vista); the database type can only be changed to C (conceptual).

File with PROPAGATOR type 'master' or 'replicated' found

At least one replicated or master file for ENTIRE TRANSACTION PROPAGATOR has been found. The Run mode parameter can therefore not be changed to V (Vista); the database type can only be changed to C (conceptual).

Different File types in the database

Files of different types are linked to the database. Database therefore must be of type C (conceptual) and cannot be changed to another type.

Special Functions for Editing the List of Files Contained in a Database

The following line commands apply when editing the file list of a database.

Editor Commands	
SORT LOG	Sort the list of file IDs into ascending order of their logical file numbers.
SORT PHY	Sort the list of file IDs into ascending order of their physical file numbers.
Line Commands	
.A	Calls the Modify Adabas Attributes screen for the file.
.T	Calls the Modify Vista element screen for the file.

Database Retrieval

Retrieval functions applying to database objects are called from the Database Retrieval menu that is called with the command RETRIEVE DATABASE or with function code R and object type code DA in a Predict Main Menu.

This section covers the following topics:

- Database-specific retrieval parameters
- Database-specific retrieval functions
- Layout of database lists
- Output options

Note:

Standard retrieval functions are described in the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Database-Specific Retrieval Parameters

Parameters	
Database of type	Limits the scope of the function to databases of a certain type. Enter an asterisk to display possible values at your site or see complete list of database types in the section Database Maintenance Menu.
Database number	Limits the scope of the function to databases with the number specified.

Database-Specific Retrieval Functions

Explode IMS Database - Code I

Shows the hierarchical structure of an IMS/DL1 database. The level number before the file ID shows the level of the IMS/DL1 segment in the hierarchy.

This function is only applicable to databases of type I.

Command: EXPLODE DATABASE.

Databases with children - with Association Type Contains FI and Output Option Adabas size=Y

The following output is produced with function Display databases with children if you specify association type *Contains FI* and output option Adabas size=Y for databases and files of type Adabas .

```

13:13:02          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
                    - Display Database with Children -

Database ID ..... DA-WITH-FILE
Type ..... ADABAS C, Isolated      Added 2002-07-31 at 10:25 by ARH
Physical DBnr ..... 57              Modified 2002-07-31 at 10:42 by ARH
-----

ADABAS attributes                                NATURAL file numbers
Maximal files .....                          System file (FNAT) ...
Checkpoint file .....                        NAT-Security (FSEC) ..
ADABAS security .....                       PREDICT (FDIC) .....
Size of RABN ..... 0
Distr. transaction ... N No
Vista access only .... N

----- Database primary sizes -----
                Number of                Alternate RABN
                Device   Cylinder   RABN                Start      End
ASSO R1   3390       15         4032                1200      3200
ASSO R2   3390       14         3780                2000      3760
DATA R1   3380       12         1611
DATA R2   3380       13         1755

Cnt  File ID                                Type  Fnr    DDM Impl Other
   1  FI-A-001                                A     123
   2  FI-A-002                                A     124

----- Summary of sizes-----
Type  Device  No. of RABN  Min. RABN  Undoc. RABN
ASSO  3390    7812        1942      5870
DATA  3380    3366        1205      2161

*** End of report ***
    
```

The total ASSO and DATA sizes defined for the database are calculated and displayed in column Summary of sizes/No. of RABN.

The sum of the sizes of ASSO and DATA for the individual related files is calculated and displayed in column Min. RABN.

The number of available RABNs is displayed in the column Undoc. RABN, or a message is given indicating that the sizes of the files exceed the size available in the parent database.

The system also checks whether the devices specified for the files are also specified for the parent database.

Layout of Database Lists

The following list format applies when retrieving information on databases with output mode List.

```

13:37:03          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
                    - List Database -

-----
Cnt  Database ID                Type                P-DBnr Run Mode
-----
15  ARH-X                      INFORMIX Handler    24 Local
16  ARH-Y1                     SYBASE Handler     22 Local
17  * ARTICLE                   IMS
18  AZ-PREDICT                 ADABAS C            66 Isolated
19  AZ-SAGPRD                  DB2

*** End of report ***
    
```

Meaning of Columns	
Database ID	<p>ID of the database object.</p> <p>If the output option Mark implementation is set to Y, implemented objects are marked with an asterisk. For databases, "implemented" means that it is one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● of type A and connected to a physical Adabas database, ● of type D and connected to a physical DB2 database ● of type P and its database number is defined in the NTDB macro as an Entire System Server database, ● or of type I.
Type	The database type. See Database Maintenance Menu.
P-DBnr	The physical number of the database.
Vista Parm	Accessibility of Adabas databases using Adabas Vista. Possible values are listed in the section Defining Basic Attributes of Databases.

Output Options for Database Retrieval

Note:

Unless output mode is S, the option Cover page is always valid.

Note:

Page size is only applicable when printing or if general default parameter "Use SAG Editor for output" is set to Y. Page size is not applicable in batch mode.

Retrieval Type	D		B				O		T							
	dummies=Y N				dummies=D P											
Output Mode	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L		
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r
Adabas sizes	x		x				x		x				x			
Association attributes			x	x	x	x			x	x	x	x				
Attributes	x		x				x		x				x			
Connecting character				x								x				
Description	x		x	x			x		x	x			x			
Display modifier	x		x				x		x				x			
Dummy/Placeholder										x		x		x		x
Extract	x		x	x			x		x	x			x	x		
Keywords	x		x	x			x		x	x			x			
Mark implementation	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	
No. abstract lines	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	
Owner	x		x	x			x		x	x			x			
With users	x		x	x			x		x	x			x			
Show implementation	x		x				x		x				x			
Use Con-form	x		x	x			x		x	x			x			
User exit	x		x				x		x				x			

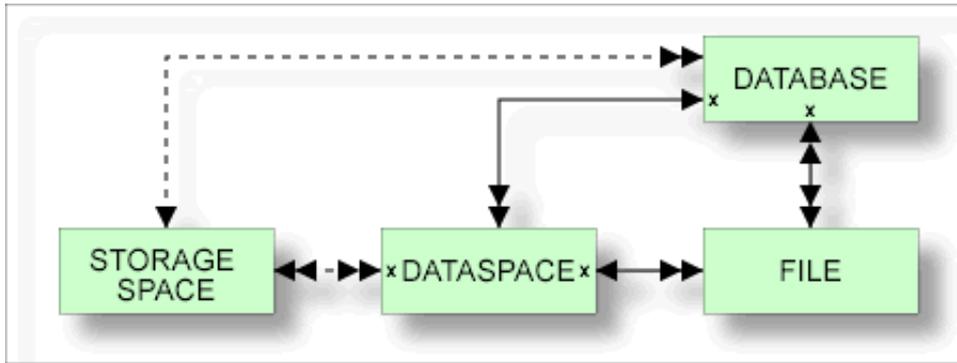
Retrieval Type	U		E				C				I	
	D	L	T	X	L	D	T					
Output Mode	D	L	T	X	L	D	T					
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r
Adabas sizes	x											
Association attributes			x	x								
Attributes	x			x	x							
Connecting character				x	x				x			
Description	x				x				x			
Display modifier	x											
Dummy/Placeholder				x	x	x			x			
Extract	x			x	x				x	x		
Keywords	x			x	x				x			
Mark implementation	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	
No. abstract lines	x	x		x	x		x		x		x	
Owner	x			x	x				x			
With users	x								x			
Show implementation	x											
Use Con-form	x					x			x			
User exit	x											

Dataspace

DB2 table spaces or SQL/DS DBspaces are documented with objects of type *dataspace*.

Note:

DB2 storagegroups are documented with objects of type *storagespace*.



In the Predict metastructure a dataspace can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive association: *Located in DA* (default passive association)

Valid active association: *Contains FI* (default active association)

This section covers the following topics:

- Dataspace Maintenance Menu
- Dataspace-Specific Maintenance
- Dataspace Retrieval

Dataspace Maintenance Menu

The Dataspace Maintenance menu is called with function code M and object code DC in a Predict Main Menu or the command MAINTAIN DATASPACE.

```

13:34:10          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan   0          - (DC) Dataspace Maintenance -          Profile HNO

Function                                Function

A  Add a Dataspace                       D  Display Dataspace
C  Copy Dataspace                        L  Link children
M  Modify Dataspace                      O  Edit owners of a Dataspace
N  Rename Dataspace                     S  Select Dataspace from a list
P  Purge Dataspace                       W  Edit description of a Dataspace

Function .....

Dataspace ID ..... ARH-DC-3
Copy ID .....
Located in DA ....

Restrictions ....*   Profile HNO ,used           Association .....*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Next
    
```

Note:
Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Function	Executes one of the maintenance functions. Standard maintenance functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation . The function Purge is described in the section Dataspace-Specific Maintenance.

Add Dataspace Screen

The following screen is displayed for the Add a Dataspace function.

```

13:00:49          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
                                     - Add a Dataspace -

Dataspace ID .... HNO-DC

                                     Dataspace type ....* D DB2
                                     Located in DA .....*
    
```

Parameters	
Dataspace type	<p>D DB2</p> <p>S SQL/DS</p> <p>A second input screen is displayed depending on the type. The screens are described below.</p>
Located in DA	The ID of the database which contains the dataspace. Applicable to DB2 dataspace.

The Add/Copy/Modify Dataspace Screen - DB2

The following screen applies to DB2 dataspace (type D).

```

13:47:48          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
                    - Add a Dataspace -

Dataspace ID .... HNO-DC
Type ..... DB2
Located in DA ... HNO-DB2
Keys ..                               Zoom: N

Dataspace attributes
  Tablespace name ..
  Nr of partitions .                               Large ..... (Y/N)
  Buffer pool .....*                             Partition size ...*
  Locksize .....*                               Pages per segment .
  Close option ..... (Y/N)
  Lockmax .....
  Lockpart ..... (Y/N)
  Maxrows .....
  CCSID .....*
  Member cluster ... (Y/N)

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N          Contains FI: N  MORE Using/free. N
    
```

Parameters	
Tablespace name	Name of the table space in DB2.
Nr of partitions	<p>Number of partitions used by the table space (corresponding to the Numparts parameter, max. 254). If 0 is specified, the table space is not partitioned.</p> <p>Nr of partitions must be zero if parameter Pages per segment > 0. Partitions can be defined explicitly or with default values (see parameter Using/free below). Partition definitions are used when generating table spaces from Predict dataspace objects.</p>

Large	Identifies a table space as large. Y Yes N No
Buffer pool	Name of the buffer pool to be associated with the table space. Enter asterisk for list of valid values.
Locksize	Locking level for the table space. Valid values: A any level locking P page level locking R row level locking S table space level locking. T table level locking (only valid for segmented DS)
Close option	Y The datasets which support the table space are closed when nobody is using the table space.
Lockmax	The maximum number of pages or row locks an application can hold simultaneously in the table space. Valid values: blank SYSTEM value between 0 and 2,147,483,647. If parameter Locksize is set to S or T, Lockmax must be set to 0.
Lockpart	Partition locking. Valid values: blank not specified Y Yes N No
Maxrows	The maximum number of rows.

CCSID	<p>Encoding scheme. Valid values:</p> <p>blank not specified</p> <p>A ASCII</p> <p>E EBCDIC</p>
Member cluster	<p>The maximum number of rows Valid values:</p> <p>blank not specified</p> <p>Y Yes</p> <p>N No</p>
Partition size	<p>Only valid for partitioned tablespaces. Enter asterisk (*) for valid values.</p>
Pages per segment	<p>How many pages are to be assigned to each segment (parameter SEGSIZE). Zero for table spaces that are not segmented.</p> <p>Pages per segment must be zero if parameter Nr of partitions>0.</p>
MORE Using/free	<p>Y The partitions of the table space are to be defined. The following two options are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● A default definition can be specified (the Using/free clause). The default values are used for partitions that are not defined explicitly. ● Individual partitions can be defined. The screens to define individual partitions follow the screen for the definition of the default values.

Default Definition for Partitions

The values specified in the Definition of using/free clause section are used as default values for the partition definition.

Partitions can be defined explicitly in subsequent screens. See below.

```
18:03:34          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify Dataspace -
Dataspace ID .... HNO-DC                               Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:50
                                                    by HNO

Definition of using/free clause
  VSAM catalog name .....
  or Storagespace .....*

  Primary attributes
    Free pages .....
    Percentage free .....
    Compress option ..... (Y/N)
    GBPCACHE .....*
    TRACKMOD ..... (Y/N)

  Additional for storagespace
    Primary allocation ....
    Secondary allocation ..
    Erase option ..... (Y/N)

EDIT:  Owner: N   Desc: N           Contains FI: N   MORE   Partition: N
```

Parameters	
VSAM catalog name	Name of the VSAM catalog containing an entry for the datasets of the table space. Must not be specified if the parameter Storagespace is specified.
Storagespace	Name of the storagespace for the table space documented with the Predict Dataspace object. Must not be specified if the parameter VSAM catalog is specified.
Primary attributes	
Free pages	How often pages are to be left free when loading or reorganizing table spaces or partitions. Max. value is 255. Default is 0, leaving no free pages.
Percentage free	Percentage of each page to be left free.
GBPCACHE	Only relevant in a data sharing environment. Specifies what pages of the table space or partition are written to the group buffer pool. Leave this field blank or enter: C Changed. Only pages that have been changed are written to the group buffer pool. A All pages are written. N No pages are written to the group buffer pool.
TRACKMOD	Specifies whether DB2 tracks changed pages in the space map pages. Y Changed pages are tracked in the space map pages. N Changed pages are not tracked.
Additional for storagespace	
Primary allocation	Primary space allocation for DB2 defined data sets.
Secondary allocation	Secondary space allocation for DB2 defined data sets.
Erase option	Determines if DB2 defined datasets are to be erased when the table space is dropped: N Do not erase datasets (default). Y Erase data sets.

Defining Partitions

Each individual partition can be defined in the Definition of partitioned Dataspace section. Two partitions can be defined in one screen. The maximum number of partitions is 254.

To modify a specific partition, skip previous definitions by pressing ENTER.

```

13:45:36          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                        - Modify Dataspace -
Dataspace ID ... SMR-TESTNEUTAB          Modified 2002-07-31 at 10:06
                                           by SMR
----- Definition of partitioned dataspace -----
Partition
1  VSAM catalog name .....
   or Storagespace .....*
   Primary attributes          Additional for storagespace
   Free pages .....          Primary allocation ....
   Percentage free .....     Secondary allocation ..
   Compress option ..... (Y,N) Erase option ..... (Y,N)
   GBPCACHE .....*
   TRACKMOD ..... (Y,N)
2  VSAM catalog name .....
   or Storagespace .....*
   Primary attributes          Additional for storagespace
   Free pages .....          Primary allocation ....
   Percentage free .....     Secondary allocation ..
   Compress option ..... (Y,N) Erase option ..... (Y,N)
   GBPCACHE .....*
   TRACKMOD ..... (Y,N)
EDIT:  Owner: N   Desc: N          * Contains FI: N   MORE * Partition: Y
    
```

Parameters
See previous table above for a description of the parameters.

The Add/Copy/Modify Dataspace Screen - SQL/DS

The following screen applies to SQL/DS Dataspaces (type S).

```

13:37:47          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                        - Add a Dataspace -
Dataspace ID .... HNO-SQ
Type ..... SQL-DS
Keys ..          Zoom: N

Dataspace attributes
Tablespace name .....
Private dataspace ..... (Y/N)
Size for header .....
Size for dataspace .....
Percentage for indices ..
Percentage free .....
Lock size .....*
Storage pool number .....

Abstract      Zoom: N
    
```

Parameters	
Tablespace name	Identifier of the table space and name of the DBspace in SQL/DS.
Private Dataspace	<p>Y SQL/DS DBspace is private.</p> <p>N Dataspace is public.</p>
Size for header	Number of 4096-byte logical pages reserved for header.
Size for Dataspace	Size reserved for the dataspace.
Percentage for indices	Percentage of the reserved space that can be used for indexes.
Percentage free	Percentage of reserved space to be kept free.
Locksize	<p>Locking level for the dataspace. Valid values:</p> <p>P page</p> <p>S dbspace</p> <p>R row</p>
Storage pool number	Storage pool number. This parameter tells SQL/DS to acquire the dbspace from a specified storage pool.

Dataspace-Specific Maintenance

When maintaining dataspace, only standard maintenance functions are needed. However, specific rules apply when purging objects of type dataspace. These rules are described below.

Purge Dataspace - Code P

If you confirm the purge operation with DELETE, the following objects are deleted:

- the dataspace object
- all links to child objects and from parent objects
- the connection from the dataspace to the DB2 database is undone.
All DB2 tables contained in this dataspace are removed from the file list of the corresponding DB2 database object.

Dataspace Retrieval

Information on dataspace objects is retrieved with standard retrieval functions. These are described in the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Layout of Dataspace Lists

The following list format applies when retrieving information on dataspace with the output mode List.

13:46:51	***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****	2002-07-31
	- List Dataspace -	Page: 4

Cnt	Dataspace ID	Tablespace name
		Part Segsize
41	PD-DC2	PD_DC2
42	PD-DC3	PD_DC3
43	PD-DC4	PD_TABLE
44	PD-D1	PDPD
45	PD-TABSPACE	TABSPACE
46	* PRDSUPDB-BRUNO	BRUNO
47	* PRDSUPDB-FSTTEST	FSTTEST

Meaning of Columns	
Dataspace ID	ID of the Predict dataspace object.
Tablespace ID	Name of the DB2 table space.
Part	Number of partitions.
Segsize	Size of segments.

Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval

Note:

Unless output mode is S, the option Cover page is always valid.

Note:

Page size is only applicable when printing or if general default parameter "Use SAG Editor for output" is set to Y. Page size is not applicable in batch mode.

Retrieval Type	D		B				O		T							
	dummies=Y N				dummies=D P											
Output Mode	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L		
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r
Association attributes			Y	Y	Y	Y			Y	Y	Y	Y				
Attributes	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Connecting Character				Y						Y						
Description	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Display modifier	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Dummy/Placeholder										Y		Y		Y		Y
Extract	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y	Y		
Keywords	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Mark implementation	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y
No. abstract lines	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y
Owner	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
With users	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Show implementation	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Use Con-form	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
User exit	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			

Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval - Continued

Retrieval Type	U		E				C			
	D	L	T		X		L		D	
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r
Association attributes			Y	Y						
Attributes	Y			Y	Y					
Connecting character				Y	Y					
Description	Y					Y				Y
Display modifier	Y									
Dummy/Placeholder				Y	Y	Y			Y	
Extracts				Y	Y				Y	Y
Keywords	Y			Y	Y					Y
Mark implementation	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y
No. abstract lines	Y	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y
Owner	Y			Y	Y					Y
With users	Y									Y
Show implementation	Y									
Use Con-form	Y					Y				Y
User exit	Y									

Extract - Overview

An object of type Extract in Predict fulfills two functions:

- to group objects logically
- to determine the objects to be transferred with the Predict Coordinator.

An object can be contained in a maximum of 32 extracts. The number of objects in an extract is virtually unlimited. An extract can contain other extracts - including "itself".

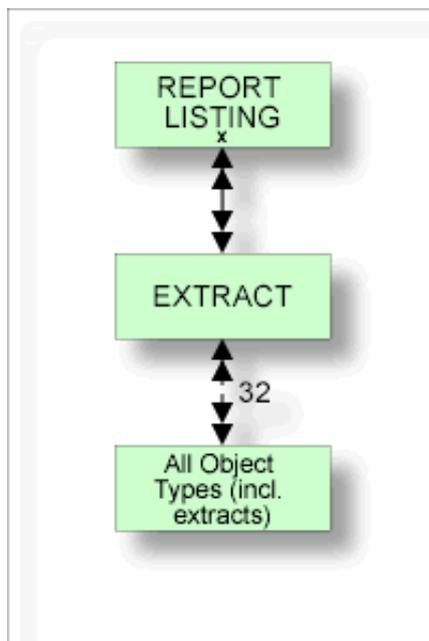
Extracts #SAG-TRANSFER and #SAG-ERROR are created automatically by the Coordinator. See the Predict Coordinator documentation.

In the Predict metastructure, an extract can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive association: *Contained in RT* (association is created automatically)

Valid active association: *no predefined association*

When you transfer objects with the Predict Coordinator, a report listing is created automatically and the extract containing the objects to be transferred is linked as a child object to this report listing. See the Predict Coordinator documentation.



This section covers the following topics:

- Extract Maintenance Menu
- Extract-Specific Maintenance Functions
- Extract Retrieval

Extract Maintenance Menu

The Extract Maintenance Menu is called with function code M and object code ET in a Predict main menu or with the command MAINTAIN EXTRACT.

```

10:09:17          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan   0          - (ET) Extract Maintenance -          Profile SYSTEM

Function          Function

A Add an Extract   D Display Extract
C Copy Extract     L Link children
M Modify Extract   O Edit owners of an Extract
N Rename Extract   S Select Extract from list
P Purge Extract    W Edit description
T Operate on Extracts E Edit/link objects
U Export an Extract B Build/extend an Extract

Function .....
Extract ID .....
Copy ID .....

Restrictions .....* Profile Default,empty Association ....*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi Selfi Prof Main
    
```

Parameters	
Function	Standard maintenance functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation . Extract-specific maintenance functions are described in the section Extract-Specific Maintenance Functions.
Extract ID	ID of the extract to be processed. See Naming Conventions.

Note:
For parameters not listed here see Global Attributes.

Add/Copy/Modify Extract Screen

The following screen is displayed for functions Add/Copy/Modify Extract:

```

13:34:03          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                        - Modify Extract -
Extract ..... HNO-ET-123          Modified 2002-07-31 at 09:16
                                   by HNO
Keys ..                               Zoom: N

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N          * Objects: N
    
```

Parameters	
Extract	ID of the extract.
EDIT: Objects	Y If you are using the SAG Editor, the Extract Object Editor is called. See Extract Object Editor. If you are using the Natural Editor, the function Link Objects to Extract is called. See Link Objects to Extract - Code E.

Note:

For parameters not listed here see Global Attributes.

Extract-Specific Maintenance Functions

Copy Extracts - Code C

If you copy an extract which contains objects, an asterisk is displayed next to field Edit: Objects. Enter Y in this field. The system behavior depends on the editor you are using.

- If you are using the **SAG** Editor, the Extract Object Editor is called. See Extract Object Editor. To copy the extract with objects, this list must be cataloged, otherwise the extract will be copied without objects.
- If you are using the **Natural** Editor, the Link Objects to Extract function is called. See Link Objects to Extract - Code E. If you confirm the object list that is displayed with ENTER, the extract is copied with objects.

Operate on Extracts - Code T

With this function, the result of a set operation is added to the objects in the current extract (if parameter Drop existing objects is set to N) or the extract will correspond exactly to the result of the set operation (parameter Drop existing objects=Y). See Overview of Operation available for Function Operate on Extracts.

Note:

An object may only be contained in a maximum of 32 extracts. If an operation would lead to one or more objects being contained in more than 32 extracts, the object(s) already contained in 32 extracts are displayed and the user has the following possibilities:

- the objects are not entered in the object list of the extract, or
- the original object list is restored.

```

13:46:47          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
                    - Operate on Extracts -
Extract ..... HNO-ET1                                     Added 2002-07-31 at 13:04
                                                         Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:41

Operation .....*
Drop existing objects ... N (Y/N)

Search criteria
  Extract ID .....

Restrictions .....*   Profile HNO ,empty
  
```

Parameters	
Extract	ID of the extract to be processed with this operation.
Operation	<p>Enter one of the following values:</p> <p>U Union You can select any number of extracts. All objects in the selected extracts are added to the current extract.</p> <p>D Difference Mark one extract with X, the other with Y. Objects that are contained in extract X but not contained in extract Y are added to the current extract.</p> <p>I Intersection You can enter any number of extracts (but at least two). Objects that are contained in all of the selected extracts are added to the current extract. See Overview of Operation available for Function Operate on Extracts.</p>
Drop existing objects	<p>Y Existing objects are removed from the object list of the extract.</p> <p>N New objects are added to existing objects in the extract.</p> <p>This parameter must be specified.</p>
Search criteria	
Extract ID	<p>With this selection criterion you can limit the scope of objects to be displayed for selection.</p> <p>blank All extracts are displayed for selection.</p> <p>ABC* All extracts starting with ABC are displayed for selection.</p> <p>A unique extract ID makes sense only for the operation Union, because for Difference you must specify two and for Intersection you need at least two extracts.</p>
Restrictions	Additional criteria can be selected to restrict the scope of extracts to be processed.

Selecting Extracts

Enter the parameters above to display a list of extracts which meet the selection criterion Extract ID and any restrictions you may have entered. See example below.

```

13:35:03          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan 11           - Select Extract from a list -

Cmd  Extract ID
___  HNO-ET-123
___  HNO-ET-124
___  HNO-ET-2
___  HNO-ET1
___  HNO-ET2
___  HNO-ET3
    
```

- For the operation **Union** you can select any number of extracts by marking them with /, X or S in the Cmd column.
- For the operation **Intersection** you can select any number of extracts - but at least two - by marking them with /, X or S in the Cmd column.
- For the operation **Difference** you must mark one extract with X and one with Y.

If you enter another command in the Cmd column, this command is added to the workplan. Enter an asterisk in this column to display the valid commands.

An Object can be contained in up to 32 Extracts

Objects which you want to add to the object list of the current object, but which are contained in 32 extracts already, are listed as shown in the screen below.

```

13:27:32          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                   - Operate on Extracts -

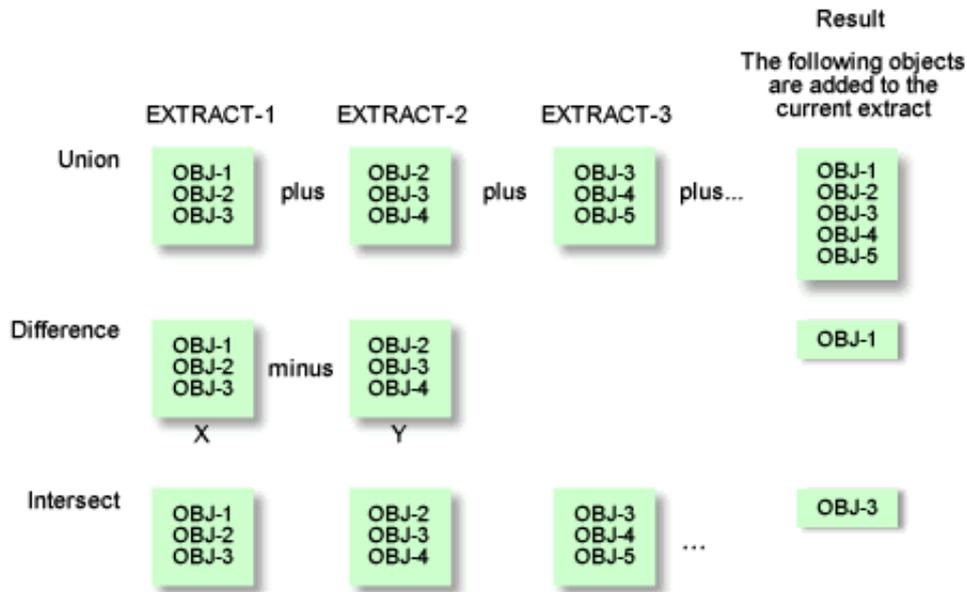
Following objects are already in 32 Extracts:

Program ..... GER-PR
Program ..... ARH-PR
    
```

If you confirm this list with ENTER, a window appears in which you can enter a backout option.

Enter backout option	<p>Y Terminate the operation. No new objects are added to the current extract.</p> <p>N Continue the operation. Objects linked to fewer than 32 extracts are linked to the current extract. Objects already linked to 32 extracts are not added to the current extract.</p>
----------------------	--

Overview of Operations available for Function Operate on Extracts



Export an Extract - Code U

This function transfers data from a Predict environment to an ALF file. Workfile 1 is the transfer medium. The following default parameter settings apply:

```

With code      N
With profile   N
With internal ID Y
Include Extracts N
Target environment S

```

The parameters are described in detail under Export in the section **Coordinator Functions** in the **Predict Coordinator documentation**.

Edit/Link Objects - Code E

With this function you skip the Modify Extract screen to edit the object list directly. The system behavior depends on which Editor is activated.

- If you are using the Software AG Editor, the Object List Editor is called. See Extract Object Editor.
- If you are using the Natural Editor, the function Link Objects to Extract is called. See Link Objects to Extract - Code E.

Extract Object Editor

This editor is available when you are using the Software AG Editor. This editor is called

- with function code E from the Extract Maintenance Menu
- with the functions Add/Copy/Modify Extract: by entering Y in the field EDIT Objects
- with the command EDIT EXTRACT OBJECTS <Extract-id>.

```

10:20:26                - Extract : HNO-ET -                2002-07-31
      Extract object                Type Subtype
***** ***** top of list *****
00001 HNO-BT                FI    B
00002 HNO-D2                FI    D
00003 HNO-A                 FI    A
00004 HNO-H                 DA    E
00005 HNO-D                 FI    D
00006 HNO-E                 FI    E
***** ***** bottom of list *****
    
```

All functions of the Software AG Editor are available. See the section Editors in Predict in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Meaning of Columns	
Extract object	ID of the object contained in the extract.
Type	Object type of the object. If you enter objects manually, you must enter ID and type.
Subtype	Subtype of the object (if applicable). If you enter ID and object type manually, the subtype is entered automatically. If an object type does not have any subtypes, this column is blank. Dummies are marked with a question mark.

Selecting Objects

With the **SEL** command you can

- add objects of a specific type to the extract, see below
- add objects of any type to the extract, see Adding Objects of any type.

With the line command **H** you can add objects to a specific position in the list.

Adding objects of a specific type

Enter the **SEL** command. The following screen appears in which you must enter an object type.

```

10:40:29                ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
Plan 11                - Object Selection Menu -                Profile HNO

Extract ID ..... HNO-ET

                                                Modified 2002-07-31 at 10:07
                                                by HNO

Select object type .....*
    
```

The following screen appears, for example, if you specify object type DA.

```

11:02:31          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan 11          - Database Selection Menu -          Profile HNO

Extract ID ..... HNO-ET

                                                Modified 2002-07-31 at 10:07
                                                by HNO

Select object type ..... DA ( Database )

Retrieval type .....* D
Output mode .....* S Select

Search criteria
Database ID ..... Database of type*
Belongs to VM ..... Database number .

Restrictions .....* Profile HNO,used

                                                Association ....*
    
```

Alternatively you can enter one of the following commands in the Extract Object Editor:

- SEL DA, to restrict the selection to objects of type DA, or
- SEL DA ABC*, to restrict the selection to objects of type DA which start with ABC. If only one object starts with ABC, the Database Selection Menu is skipped.

From this screen you can execute any retrieval function for which the output mode Select is valid. For Databases, for example, the following functions can be executed:

- Databases
- Dummy/Placeholder databases
- Databases with no parent
- Databases with no child

You can limit the scope of the function using selection criteria and output options. All objects which meet the selection criteria and output options are listed.

```

08:13:54          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan 11          - Select Database -

Cmd Database ID          Type          P-DBnr Run Mode
___ HNO-DA1          ADABAS C          122 Isolated
___ HNO-H          Gen. SQL Handler  111 Local
___ HNO-LEASY      Other Handler     254 Local
___ JPE-10          Conceptual
    
```

From this list you can either

- select objects with /, S or X in the Cmd column to add them to the extract, or
- add functions to the workplan by entering a command other than /, S or X in the Cmd column. Enter an asterisk in the Cmd column to display the commands valid for the particular object.

Adding Objects of any type

To add objects of any type to the extract, enter one of the following commands in the Extract Object Editor:

- SEL ALL, or
- SEL, and leave the field Select object type in the Object Selection Menu empty.

The following screen appears:

```

10:38:50          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan 11          - Object Selection Menu -          Profile HNO

Extract ID ..... HNO-ET
                                           Modified 2002-07-31 at 10:07
                                           by HNO
Select object type ..... ( All objects )

Retrieval type .....* D
Output-mode .....* S Select

Search criteria
  Object ID .....
```

For object type All, only two retrieval functions are possible:

- Objects (Code D)
- Dummy Objects (Code C)

Objects of all types (except Field and Owner) are displayed for selection.

The only selection criterion is Object ID. With asterisk notation you can specify a range of object IDs.

You can only specify restrictions valid for all object types:

- Keywords
- Owner
- in Extract
- containing the string
- from date

A selection screen is displayed for each object type containing all objects that meet the selection criterion Object ID and any restrictions specified.

From this list you can

- select objects to be included in the extract by marking them with /, X or S in the Cmd column, or
- put functions in the workplan. Enter a command other than /, X or S in the Cmd column. Enter an asterisk in this column to display the commands valid for the respective object type.

All objects selected are added to the extract.

Extract-Specific Editor Commands

SORT N[AME] Objects are sorted by columns Extract object and Type.

SORT [[T]YPE] Objects are sorted by columns Type and Extract object.

Saving the Object List

When you have put all objects you require in the extract, enter CAT or SAVE to save the object list.

The following objects may not be added to the extract:

- duplicate objects
- non-existent objects (for example due to a typing error when adding objects manually)

If any duplicate or non-existent objects are contained in the list, the following screen appears:

```

13:25:49                - EXTRACT : HNO-ET -                2002-07-31
      EXTRACT OBJECT                TYPE SUBTYPE
00002 HNO-FI2                        FI

      Correct the error,
      hit      ENTER to return to the editor
      or enter D   to remove object

DIC2519 FILE DOES NOT EXIST.

```

This screen offers you the following possibilities:

- Correct the error by overwriting an incorrect object ID or changing the type.
- Remove the object from the list by entering D in the prefix area on the left of the screen.
- Return to the editor by pressing ENTER.

When the list is cataloged, the extract will be added to every object in the list.

Link Objects to Extract - Code E

With this function you can add objects of a specific type to the current object or remove objects from this extract. This function is available if you are using the Natural Editor and is called using one of the methods below:

- with function code E in the Extract Maintenance Menu
- with the function Add/Copy/Modify Extract: by entering Y in the EDIT Objects field.
- with the command EDIT EXTRACT OBJECTS <Extract-id>.

The following screen appears:

```

15:13:20                ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
Plan 11                  - Link Objects to Extract -

Extract ID ..... HNO-ET                Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:20
                                      by HNO

Link to object type ..*

```

Enter an object type to add objects of this type to the extract.

Note:

With this function you cannot enter objects of all object types in a single operation.

If you specify object type DA, for example, the following screen appears:

```

15:48:34          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan 11          - Link Objects to Extract -

Extract ID ..... HNO-ET          Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:20
                                   by HNO

Link to object type ..* DA ( Database )

Search criteria
Database ID ..... *
Type .....*
Database number .....
Belongs to VM .....

Restrictions .....* Profile HNO ,used          List option ....* A

Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main
    
```

Limiting the Scope of Objects for Selection

The following possibilities are available to limit the scope of selection.

- **Search Criteria and Restrictions** The available search criteria depend on the object type. For object type database, for example, you can restrict the selection with the criteria Database ID, Type, Database number and *Belongs to VM*. You can also specify Restrictions to further limit the selection.
- **List Option** This parameter determines which objects are displayed for selection.

List option	A All objects that meet the selection criteria and restrictions are displayed for selection.
	L Only objects that meet the selection criteria and restrictions and that are linked to the current extract are displayed for selection.
	U Only objects that meet the selection criteria and restrictions and that are not yet linked to the current extract are displayed for selection.

The following screen appears for object type DA:

```

09:52:53          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                   - Link Objects to Extract -

Extract ID ..... HNO-ET

CMD L Database                                Type                P-DBnr  Run Mode
-      HNO-DA1                               ADABAS C            122     Isolated
-      L HNO-H                               Gen. SQL Handler    111     Local
-      HNO-LEASY                             Other Handler       254     Local
    
```

Meaning of Columns	
CMD	Enter one of the following commands: L Link the object to the current extract. U Unlink the object from the current extract.
L	An L in this column indicates that the object is already contained in the current extract.

The other columns are type-dependent.

Build/Extend an Extract - Code B

With this function you can create or extend the object list of an extract. The following screen is displayed:

```

10:56:01          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan   0          - Build/extend an Extract -          Profile HNO

Extract ID ..... HNO-ET                               Added 2002-07-31 at 09:54
                                                       Modified 2002-07-31 at 10:02

Build Extract for object type ..*
    
```

Parameters	
Extract ID	ID of the extract whose object list is to be added or extended.
Build extract for object type	Enter one of the following values here: <code> The two-character code of a predefined or user-defined object type. Objects of this type are added to the extract. See Build/Extend an Extract for a specific object type. blank All object types. See Build/Extend an Extract for all object types

Build / Extend an Extract for a specified Object Type

This example shows the screen for the object type Database.

```

14:37:38          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan 11          - Build/extend an Extract -          Profile HNO

Extract ID ..... HNO-ET

                                                Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:40
                                                by HNO

Build Extract for object type ..* DA ( Database )

Retrieval type .....*
Output mode .....* S Select

Search criteria
  Database ID ..... *          Database of type*
  Belongs to VM .....          Database number

Drop existing objects N (Y,N)
List objects ..... Y (Y,N)

Restrictions .....* Profile HNO,used          Model .....*
Output options .....* Profile HNO          Association ....*
    
```

Parameters	
Retrieval type	All retrieval functions are available.
Output mode	The valid values depend on the retrieval type. Enter an asterisk to display the possible values.
Object ID	Asterisk notation is possible to specify a range of object IDs.
Search criteria	Search criteria can be used to restrict the function further. These additional selection criteria are type-dependent.
Drop existing objects	<p>Y Objects that are already contained in the extract are deleted.</p> <p>N New objects are added to the objects already contained in the extract.</p>
List objects	Objects are displayed or suppressed. The default value is taken from the profile parameter Maintenance options > List action.
Restrictions	You can use Restrictions to further limit the scope of objects for selection. See Restrictions in the section Retrieval in the Predict Reference documentation .
Output options	With output options you can determine the amount of information displayed. See Output Options in the section Retrieval in the Predict Reference documentation . The valid output options depend on Object type, Retrieval type and Output mode.

Build / Extend an Extract for all Object Types

```

13:13:58          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan    0          - Build/extend an Extract -          Profile HNO

Extract ID ..... HNO-ET          Added 2002-07-31 at 09:54
                                   Modified 2002-07-31 at 10:02

Build Extract for object type ..*    ( All )

Retrieval type .....*
Output-mode .....*

Search criteria
  Object ID .....

Drop existing objects N (Y,N)
List objects ..... Y (Y,N)

Restrictions .....*   Profile HNO,used
Output options .....*   Profile HNO
    
```

Parameters not listed here are described above. See Build/Extend an Extract for a specific object type.

Parameters	
Retrieval type	<p>With object type All, the following retrieval types are available:</p> <p>D Objects</p> <p>C Dummy/Placeholder Objects.</p>
Output mode	<p>L All objects that meet the selection criterion Object ID and the restrictions are put in the extract.</p> <p>S All objects that meet the selection criterion Object ID and the restrictions are displayed for selection. Enter /, X or S in the Cmd column to add objects to the extract. If you enter a command other than /, X or S in this column, the command is added to the workplan.</p>
Object ID	<p>Asterisk notation is possible. Object ID and Restrictions are the only additional selection criteria for object type All.</p>
Output options	<p>Only output options valid for all object types are displayed.</p> <p>Note: As you can only use output modes List and Select for this function, only the following output options are applicable:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● No. Abstract lines ● Mark implementation ● Cover page

Purge Extract - Code P

This function deletes extracts and all links to other objects.

Extract Retrieval

Extract-specific Retrieval Functions

Standard retrieval functions are described in the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Extracts Related to no Object - Code Y

Lists extracts which contain no objects.

Command: UNUSED EXTRACT

Valid output modes Select, List, Display

Extracts related to Objects - Code X

Lists all objects contained in the current extract or - with asterisk notation - contained in a range of extracts.

Command: XREF EXTRACT

Valid output mode: Cross reference.

Layout of Extract Lists

Meaning of Columns	
No. of Ref.	Number of objects contained in the extract.

Output Options for Extract Retrieval

Note:

Unless output mode is S, the option Cover page is always valid.

Note:

Page size is only applicable when printing or if general default parameter "Use SAG Editor for output" is set to Y. Page size is not applicable in batch mode.

Retrieval Type	D		B				O		T dummies=Y N dummies=D P							
	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L		
Output Mode	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r
Association attributes			Y	Y	Y	Y			Y	Y	Y	Y				
Attributes																
Connecting character				Y					Y							
Description	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Display modifier	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Dummy/Placeholder									Y		Y		Y		Y	
Extract	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y	Y		
Keywords	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Mark implementation				Y					Y							
No. abstract lines	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y
Owner	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
With users	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Use Con-form	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
User exit	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			

Output Options for Extract Retrieval - Continued

Retrieval Type	U		E				C				Y		X		
	D	L	T	X	L	D	D	L	X	D	L	X	D	L	X
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	c	c	c	r
Association attributes			Y	Y											
Attributes				Y	Y										Y
Connecting character				Y	Y										Y
Description	Y				Y				Y	Y					Y
Display modifier	Y									Y					
Dummy/Placeholder				Y	Y	Y		Y							
Extract	Y			Y	Y			Y	Y	Y					Y
Keywords	Y			Y	Y				Y	Y					Y
Mark implementation				Y	Y		Y		Y						Y
No. abstract lines	Y	Y		Y	Y		Y		Y	Y	Y				Y
Owner	Y			Y	Y				Y	Y					Y
With users	Y								Y	Y					Y
Use Con-form	Y				Y				Y	Y					Y
User exit	Y									Y					

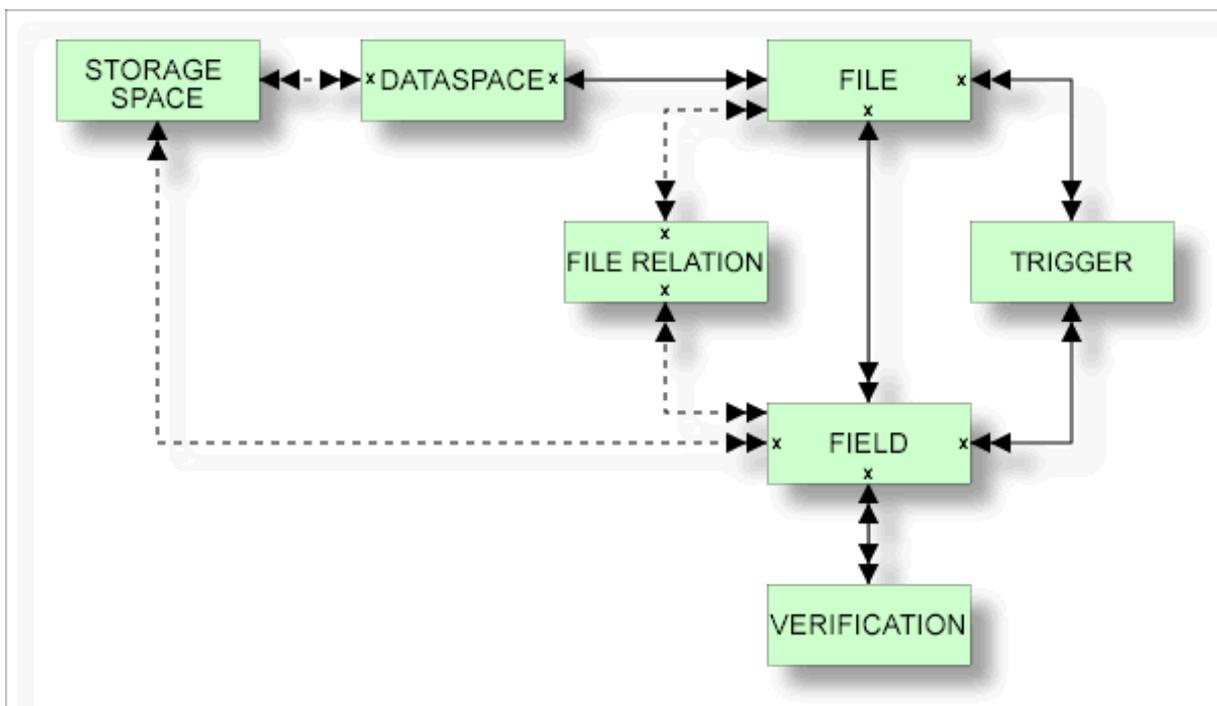
Field

With Predict, data definitions can be documented for a wide variety of data storage systems and for use with different programming languages. Field definitions are documented with objects of type field.

In the predefined Predict metastructure, a field can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive association: *Belongs to FI* (default passive association, mandatory)

Valid active associations: *Is verified by VE* (default active association, up to 50 verifications may be linked)
Triggered by TR



This section covers the following topics:

- Field Maintenance Menu
- Defining Basic Attributes of Fields
- Defining Derived Fields
- Defining More Attributes of Fields
- Field Maintenance
- Field Retrieval

Field Maintenance Menu

The Field Maintenance Menu is called with function code M and object code EL in a Predict main menu or with the command MAINTAIN ELEMENT.

The functions Add a Field and Modify Field can also be called with the editor line command .E when maintaining the field list of a file object.

```

13:26:29          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan   0          - (EL) Field Maintenance -          Profile HNO

Function          Function

A  Add a field          B  Browse through fields of a file
C  Copy field           H  Move field within a file
D  Display field        L  Link children
M  Modify field          O  Edit owners of a field
N  Rename field          S  Select field from a list
P  Purge field           W  Edit description of a field
R  Redefine field        Y  Edit field expression

Function .....
Field ID .....
Belongs to FI ....          Files of type .....*
Copy field ID ....
Copy file ID .....
Restrictions .....*   Profile HNO ,used          Association .....*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi Selfi Prof Main

```

Parameters	
Function	<p>Executes one of the maintenance functions. The following functions are described in this section:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Add a Field ● Copy Field ● Move Field within a File ● Purge Field ● Redefine Field ● Browse through Fields of a File ● Edit Field Expression <p>All other functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation.</p>
Field ID	<p>See Naming Conventions.</p> <p>For the Select function: specifies a field ID which is to be used as a selection criterion. The field ID can be used alone or in combination with the file ID. If this field is left blank, all fields in the specified file(s) are listed. Asterisk notation is possible.</p>
Belongs to FI	<p>For the Add/Copy/Modify function: file containing the field.</p> <p>For the Select Field function: File ID is used as a selection criterion, either alone or in combination with the field ID. Asterisk notation is possible. If this field is left blank, all files are included in the search.</p>
Copy Field ID	<p>Specifies the ID of a field that is added or the position of a field that is copied or moved. See Copy Field.</p> <p>For functions Add a Field and Move Field within a File: the position of the newly added or moved field. See Add a Field and Move Field within a File respectively.</p>
Files of type	<p>For the Select Field function: The scope of the function is restricted to fields in files of the specified type.</p>
Copy File ID	<p>Used for function Copy Field to identify the file to which a field is copied. See Copy Field.</p>

Defining Basic Attributes of Fields

The functions Add Field and Modify Field can also be called from within the function Edit elements of a File with the editor line command .E. See the section Editors in Predict in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

This section describes the following general attributes. Most attributes are applicable to fields of all file types.

- Add / Copy / Modify Field Screen
- Add/Copy/Modify Screen for SQL Fields
- Field Type
- Level Number
- Field Format
- Character Set (only for SQL File types)
- Character Set (only for Adabas File types)
- Field Length
- DBMS Format (only for SQL File types)
- Descriptor Type
- Maximum Number of Values / Occurrences
- Unique Option
- Field Short Name
- Suppression / Null Value Option
- Variable Length Option - IMS
- Null Default Option
- Natural Field Length
- Do Not Convert Option
- Related standard File
- Check against standard
- Natural Attributes
- EDIT Line Options

Basic attributes applying to different field types are described below. Type-specific attributes are described in the section Defining Derived Fields.

Add / Copy / Modify Screen

The following screen is displayed for the functions Add/Copy/Modify Field.

```

13:01:02          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Add a Field -

Field ID ..... HNO-EL-NEW
File ID ..... HNO-FI1
Keys ..                                               Zoom: N

Ty L Field ID          F Cs Length   Occ   D U DB S NAT-1 Cnv
*- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - * - * - - * - - - - -
   1 HNO-EL-NEW          AC N

NATURAL attributes
Header1 .....
Header2 .....
Header3 .....
Index on PE group level ..
Edit mask .....
Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N   Veri: N          MORE   Attr.: N
    
```

The screen for maintaining fields of SQL file types contains some different attributes and is shown below.

Add/Copy/Modify Screen for SQL Fields

The following screen is displayed for the functions Add/Copy/Modify Field and applies to SQL file types.

A	Adabas (with parameter Adabas SQL usage set to Y)
AT	Adabas Cluster Table
B	Adabas SQL view
BT, BV	Adabas D table/view
D, E	DB2 table/view
OT, OV	Oracle table/view
JT, JV	Ingres table/view
X	General SQL file
XT, XV	Informix table/view
YT, YV	Sybase table/view

```

10:06:11          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Add a Field -

Field ID ..... HNO-EL-S
File ID ..... HNO-DB2
Keys ..                                               Zoom: N

Ty L Field ID          F Cs Length   Occ   D U N Df NAT-1
*- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - * - * - - - - - - - - * * * * - - - -
   1 HNO-EL-S                               U

NATURAL attributes
Header1 ....
Header2 ....
Header3 ....
Edit mask ..
Comments      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N   Desc: N   Veri: N          MORE   Attr.: N
    
```

Field Type

The field type is indicated in the column Ty of the Add/Copy/Modify a field screen above. The following types can be specified:

CM	Counter Field for multiple value field of type MU/MC
CP	Counter Field for periodic group of type PE/PC
DV	Derived field (SQL File types) see note below
GR	Group
HM	Hyperdescriptor as a multiple value field
HP	Hyperdescriptor as a field of a periodic group
HQ	Hyperdescriptor as a multiple value field of a periodic group
HY	Hyperdescriptor
MC	Multiple value field with automatic counter
MU	Multiple value field
OD	Collation descriptor
PC	Periodic group with automatic counter
PE	Periodic group
PH	Phonetic descriptor
QN	SEQNO field
SB	Subfield/descriptor
SP	Superfield/descriptor
** , /*	Comment line, see Edit List of Fields - Code L
blank	None of the above. Normal field

Note:

Derived field is also used in Predict as a generic term for hyperdescriptors, phonetic descriptors and sub/superfields and descriptors.

If HM, HP, HQ, HY, OD, PH, SB or SP is specified, an additional input screen is displayed. See Defining Derived Fields.

See also section **ADACMP (COMPRESS- DECOMPRESS)** in the **Adabas Utilities documentation**.

Redefining Fields

See Redefine Field.

Defining Periodic Groups in Periodic Groups

- Within a redefinition, nested periodic groups (PE within a PE) can be defined in files of all types.
- Outside of a redefinition, nested periodic groups can only be defined in files of the following types:

- S Sequential file
- C Conceptual file
- M ISAM file
- Z Standard file
- O Other file

Level Number

The level number of the field is indicated in the column L of the Add/Copy/Modify Screen. The level number is used to define a group structure. Level numbers 1 to 9 can be used (except for Adabas files, see below).

- The level number must be increment by 1 immediately following a field of type RE, PE, PC or GR.
- For redefinitions, the level number must be at least one greater than the level number of the field being redefined. See Redefine Field.

Adabas Files

The following rules apply to level numbers for Adabas files:

- The PE/PC-groups, sub/superfields/descriptors, hyperdescriptors and phonetic descriptors must be at level 1.
- Level numbers of fields outside a redefinition must be in the range 1 - 7. See the section **ADACMP (COMPRESS- DECOMPRESS)** of the **Adabas Utilities documentation** for a complete description of Adabas levels.

Field Format

The format of the field is indicated in the column F of the Add/Copy/Modify Screen. One of the following values can be specified (depending on the file type):

A	Alphanumeric	L	Logical
AL	Long varchar	LO	Large object
AV	Varchar	LX	Bfile
B	Binary/char for bit data	MO	Money
BL	Long varchar bit data	MS	Smallmoney
BT	Bit	N/U	Numeric unpacked
BV	Varchar for bit data	NS/US	Numeric unpacked with sign
D	Date	OK	Object key
DS	Smalldatetime	P	Packed numeric
DT	Datetime	PS	Packed numeric with sign
F	Floating point	S	Serial
G	Graphic	T	Time
GL	Long vargraphic	TK	Table key
GV	Vargraphic	TS	Timestamp
I	Integer	blank	Undefined
IV	Interval		

See tables in the section Field Length for valid combinations of format and length.

The following rules apply:

- Any format/length combination is allowed for the file types C (conceptual) or Z (standard).
- For groups, this attribute must be blank.
- For sub/superfields/descriptors in Adabas files, the appropriate format is provided by Predict based on the formats of the fields used. See Rules Applying to Format Changes.
- The following formats are valid for **Fields** within a redefinition: A, B, D, F, I, L, N/U, NS/US, P, PS, T

Character Set - SQL

The parameter Character set determines the format in which data is stored. It is indicated in column Cs of the Add/Copy/Modify Screen. The possible values depend on the file type and format.

File Type	Format	Character Set					
		ASCII	EBCDIC	Bitdata	Single Byte	Double Byte	Mixed Data
Adabas	A, AV				Y		Y
Adabas D	A, AL, AV	Y	Y	Y			
DB2	A, AL, AV			Y	Y		Y
	LO			Y	Y	Y	Y
Oracle	A, AL			Y			
	AV						Y
	LO			Y			Y
Informix	A, AV						Y
	AL			Y			
Ingres	A,AV			Y			
	AL	*		Y			
Sybase	A, AV	*		Y	Y	Y	
	AL			Y			

Note:

A value must be specified for field types and formats marked with an asterisk (*).

Character Set	
ASCII	Data is stored in ASCII format.
EBCDIC	Data is stored in EBCDIC format.
Bitdata	Data is stored in binary form, no conversion is performed.
Single Byte	Data is stored in single-byte format. Double-byte characters are not possible.
Double Byte	Data is stored in double-byte format. String comparisons function differently to single-byte data.
Mixed Data	Data is stored in single and double-bytes. Data is subject to DB2 rules for multiple-byte character sets.

Character Set - Adabas

The following character set is used to define wide character fields.

Adabas		Predict	
Format	Option	Format	Character Set
A		A	blank or single
W		A	Mixed
A	LA	AV	blank or single
W	LA	AV	Mixed

Field Length

The field length is indicated in column Length of the Add/Copy/Modify Screen. This length is independent of its internal representation. When generating external objects, the field length is adjusted according to the internal representation of data used by the data storage system. For example: a field which is documented with length P9 is implemented with length P5 by the Adabas LOADER utility and the Adabas nucleus.

The following additional rules apply:

- For files of type C (conceptual) or Z (standard):
Any format/length combination is allowed, and field length zero is permitted for all field formats.
- For groups and phonetic descriptors:
Field length must be set to zero.
- For sub/superfields/descriptors in Adabas files:
The appropriate length is provided by Predict based on the definition.
- For large object fields:
A field length greater than 99999 can be defined by entering an additional length unit in the Length column.

Valid values:

blank	bytes
K	kilobytes
M	megabytes
G	gigabytes

for example, the term 96 M implies a field length of 96 megabytes.

Table of Field Formats and Lengths

The table on the following pages contains the valid format/length combinations for fields of the following file types:

Column	File Type
A / U	Adabas file / userview
A(SQL) / AT / B	Adabas file with SQL usage, Adabas cluster table, Adabas SQL view
BT / BV	Adabas D table / view
D / E / IT / IV	DB2 table / view / Intermediate table / view
F	rdb file
I / J / K	IMS segment / segment layout / userview
JT / JV	Ingres table / view
L / R / V / W	Logical VSAM file / view / Physical VSAM file / view
M	ISAM file
O	Other
OT / OV	Oracle table / view
P / Q	Entire System Server file / userview
S	Sequential file
T	RMS file
X	General SQL file
XT / XV	Informix table / view
YT / YV	Sybase table / view
1	LEASY
2	ISAM BS2000

Note:

The tables do not contain the file types C (conceptual) and Z (standard). For these file types, any format/length combinations are allowed.

Key for the following table

no length	Format is valid; length must not be specified.
no restr.	No restrictions: any length may be specified.
p.q (m / n)	<p>p: number of places before the decimal point</p> <p>q: number of places after the decimal point</p> <p>where</p> <p>$0 \leq p \leq m$ $0 \leq q \leq n$ $1 \leq p+q \leq m$</p>
n.m - n2.m2	Range of places before and after the decimal point. For example, fields of format MO for SYBASE tables and views can have up to 15 places before the decimal point and up to 4 places after the decimal point (1.0 - 15.04).
*1	0 means 2GB
*2	0 means 4GB

Field Format	A, U	A(SQL) AT, B	BT, BV	D, E	F	I, J, K	JT, JV	L, R, V, W	M
A	1-253	1-253	1-4000	1-254	1-253	1-253	1-2000	1-253	no restr.
AL			0-99999 *1	1-99999			0-99999 *1		
AV	1-32767	1-32767	1-4000	1-32767			1-2000		
B	1-126	1-126			1-126	1-126	1-2000	1-126	no restr.
BL							0-99999 *1		
BT									
BV							1-2000		
D	no length	no length	no length	no length	no length	no length		no length	no length
DS									
DT							no length		
F	4 / 8	4 / 8	4 / 8	4 / 8		4 / 8	4 / 8	4 / 8	4 / 8
G				1-127					
GL				1-16383					
GV				1-16383					
I	1 / 2 / 4 / 8	1 / 2 / 4 / 8	2 / 4	2 / 4	1 / 2 / 4 / 8	1 / 2 / 4 / 8	1 / 2 / 4	1 / 2 / 4 / 8	1 / 2 / 4 / 8
IV									
L	no length		no length			no length		no length	no length

Field Format	A, U	A(SQL) AT, B	BT, BV	D, E	F	I, J, K	JT, JV	L, R, V, W	M
LO									
LX									
MO							no length		
MS									
N	p.q (29/7)	p.q (29/7)			p.q(29/29)	p.q (29 / 7)		p.q (29 / 7)	p.q(29/29)
NS	p.q (29 / 7)	p.q (29 / 7)	p.q(18/18)	p.q(31/31)	p.q(29/29)	p.q (29 / 7)		p.q (29 / 7)	p.q(29/29)
OK							no length		
P	p.q (29 / 7)	p.q (29 / 7)			p.q(29/29)	p.q (29 / 7)		p.q (29 / 7)	p.q(29/29)
PS	p.q (29 / 7)	p.q (29 / 7)	p.q(18/18)	p.q(31/31)	p.q(29/29)	p.q (29 / 7)		p.q (29 / 7)	p.q(29/29)
S									
T	no length	no length	no length	no length	no length	no length		no length	no length
TK							no length		
TS			no length	no length					
U	p.q (29 / 7)	p.q (29 / 7)			p.q(29/29)	p.q (29 / 7)		p.q (29 / 7)	p.q(29/29)
US	p.q (29 / 7)	p.q (29 / 7)	p.q(18/18)	p.q(31/31)	p.q(29/29)	p.q (29 / 7)		p.q (29 / 7)	p.q(29/29)

Field Format	O	OT, OV	P, Q	S	T	X	XT, XV	YT, YV
A	no restr.	1-2000	no restr.	no restr.	1-253	1-253	1-32762	1-255
AL		0-99999 *1					0-99999 *1	0-99999 *1
AV		1-2000					1-32762	1-255
B								
BL	no restr.		1-126	no restr.	1-126			1
BT								
BV								no length
D	no length		no length	no length	no length		no length	
DS								no length
DT		no length					no length	no length
F	4 / 8	4 / 8	4 / 8	4 / 8		4 / 8	4 / 8	4 / 8
G								

Field Format	O	OT, OV	P, Q	S	T	X	XT, XV	YT, YV
GL								
GV								
I	1 / 2 / 4 / 8	2 / 4	1 / 2 / 4 / 8	1 / 2 / 4 / 8	1 / 2 / 4 / 8	1 / 2 / 4 / 8	2 / 4	1 / 2 / 4
IV							7 / 17	
L	no length		no length	no length				
LO		0-99999 *2						
LX		0-99999 *2						
MO							p.q(32767/99)	1.0 - 15.04
MS								1.0 - 6.04
N	p.q(29/29)		p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)	p.q(32/32)		p.q(38/38)
NS	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)		p.q(32/32)	
OK								
P	p.q(29/29)		p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)	p.q(32/32)		
PS	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)		p.q(32/32)	
S							no length	
T	no length		no length	no length	no length			
TK								
TS								no length
U	p.q(29/29)		p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)	p.q(32/32)		
US	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)		p.q(32/32)	

Field Format	1	2
A	1-253	1-253
AL		
AV		
B		
BL	1-126	1-126
BT		
BV		
D	no length	no length
DS		
DT		
F	4 / 8	4 / 8
G		
GL		
GV		
I	1 / 2 / 4 / 8	1 / 2 / 4 / 8
IV		
L	no length	no length
LO		
LX		
MO		
MS		
N	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)
NS	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)
OK		
P	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)
PS	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)
S		
T	no length	no length
TK		
TS		
U	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)
US	p.q(29/29)	p.q(29/29)

SQL: DBMS Format and Corresponding Predict Format

The table below indicates the DBMS format and the corresponding Predict format for fields in files of the following types:

BT, BV	Adabas D table/view
JT, JV	Ingres table/view
OT, OV	Oracle table/view
XT, XV	Informix table/view
YT, YV	Sybase table/view

Key for the following table

n	length
p,q	p: total number of places q: number of places after the decimal point

File Type	DBMS Format	Predict Format	Character Set
BT, BV	BOOLEAN	L	
	CHAR(n)	A(n)	
	CHAR(n) ASCII	A(n)	ASCII
	CHAR(n) BYTE	A(n)	Bitdata
	CHAR(n) EBCDIC	A(n)	EBCDIC
	DATE	D	
	FIXED(p,q)	NU, US, or PS	
	FLOAT(15)	F4	
	FLOAT(18)	F8	
	INTEGER	I4	
	LONG	AL	
	LONG ASCII	AL	ASCII
	LONG BYTE	AL	Bitdata
	LONG EBCDIC	AL	EBCDIC
	SMALLINT	I2	
	TIME	T	
	TIMESTAMP	TS	
	VARCHAR(n)	AV(n)	
	VARCHAR(n) ASCII	AV(n)	ASCII
	VARCHAR(n) BYTE	AV(n)	Bitdata
VARCHAR(n) EBCDIC	AV(n)	EBCDIC	

File Type	DBMS Format	Predict Format	Character Set
JT, JV	BYTE(n)	B	
	BYTE VARYING	BV	
	C(n)	A(n)	
	CHAR(n)	A(n)	Bitdata
	DATE	DT	
	DECIMAL (p,q)	PS	
	DECIMAL (p,q)	NS	
	DOUBLE PRECISION	F8	
	LONG BYTE	BL	
	LONG VARCHAR	AL	Bitdata
	INTEGER	I4	
	INTEGER1	I1	
	MONEY	MO	
	OBJECT_KEY	OK	
	REAL	F4	
	SMALLINT	I2	
	TABLE_KEY	TK	
	TEXT(n)	AV(n)	
	VARCHAR(n)	AV(n)	Bitdata

File Type	DBMS Format	Predict Format	Character Set
OT, OV	BFILE	LX	
	BLOB	LO	Bitdata
	CHAR(n)	A(n)	
	CLOB	LO	
	DATE	DT	
	DECIMAL(p,q)	NS	
	DECIMAL(p,q)	PS	
	DOUBLE PRECISION	F8	
	INTEGER	I4	
	LONG	AL	
	LONG RAW	AL	Bitdata
	NCLOB	LO	Mixed data
	NVARCHAR2(n)	AV(n)	Mixed data
	RAW(n)	A(n)	Bitdata
	REAL	F4	
	ROWID	A and type QN	
	SMALLINT	I2	
VARCHAR2(n)	AV(n)		
XT, XV	BYTE	AL	Bitdata
	CHAR(n)	A(n)	
	DATE	D	
	DATETIME YEAR TO FRACTION(5)	DT	
	DECIMAL(p,q)	NS	
	DECIMAL(p,q)	PS	
	FLOAT	F8	
	INTEGER	I4	
	INTERVAL DAY TO FRACTION(5)	IV	
	MONEY	MO	
	NCHAR(n)	A(n)	Mixed data
	NVARCHAR(n)	AV(n)	Mixed data
	REAL	F4	
	SERIAL	S	
	SMALLINT	I2	
	TEXT	AL	
	VARCHAR(n)	AV(n)	

File Type	DBMS Format	Predict Format	Character Set
YT, YV	BINARY(N)	A(n)	Bitdata
	BIT	BT	
	CHAR(N)	A(n)	Single byte
	DATETIME	DT	
	FLOAT	F8	
	IMAGE	AL	Bitdata
	INT	I4	
	MONEY	MO	
	NCHAR(N)	A(n)	Double byte
	NUMERIC, DECIMAL (p,q)	NS	
	NUMERIC, DECIMAL (p,q)	PS	
	NVARCHAR(N)	AV(n)	Double byte
	REAL	F4	
	SMALLDATETIME	DS	
	SMALLINT	I2	
	SMALLMONEY	MS	
	TEXT	AL	
	TIMESTAMP	TS	
	TINYINT	I1 or B1	
	VARBINARY(N)	AV(n)	Bitdata
VARCHAR(N)	AV(n)	Single byte	

Descriptor Type

The descriptor type is indicated in column D of the Add/Copy/Modify a field screen. The possible values are given in this and the following table.

Code	Description	File Type								
		A,U	AT,B, A(SQL)	M	O	F	S	T	IV, D,E	C
D	Descriptor/Index	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
	Disallow									
A	Alternate index									Y
N	Not inverted	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
	Search field									
P	Primary Index		Y						Y	Y
Q	Sequence									Y
E	Foreign key		Y						Y	Y
F	Foreign index		Y						Y	Y
	Force									
K	Common Key									
blank	No descriptor	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
	None									

Descriptor Type - continued

File Type												
I,J,K	P,Q	Z	1	2	L,R,V,W	X	BT,BV	OT,OV	JT,JV	YT,YV	XT,XV	
	Y											
		Y										
Y			Y	Y	Y							
						Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	
Y												
			Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	
Y												
						Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	
		Y										
										Y		
Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	
		Y										

The following rules apply:

- In an Adabas file, the descriptor must be D if type HM, HP, HQ, HY (all hyperdescriptors), OD (collation descriptor) or PH (phonetic descriptor) is specified.
- For a subdescriptor in an Adabas file, descriptor D and type SB (subfield) must be specified.
- For a superdescriptor in an Adabas file, descriptor D and type SP (superfield) must be specified.
- In a DB2 table, if a key or index (descriptor D, E, F or P) includes more than one field, the type SP (superfield) must be specified
- In a VSAM file or userview (type L, R, V or W), the descriptor must be either P or A if type SP (superfield) is specified.
- If A is specified for a field of a VSAM file (type L or V), an additional screen is displayed for entering the required definitions (see below).
- Descriptor type must be blank for fields within a redefinition.

Maximum Number of Values / Occurrences

Maximum number of values for a multiple value field or occurrences of a periodic group is indicated in the Occ column of the Add/Copy/Modify Screen. This parameter must be specified for multiple value fields and for periodic groups in a redefinition.

Field	Occurrences in range
Within a redefinition	1- 99999
Outside a redefinition	1 - 191

When generating Copy Code, the value specified is used as the default for generating the specifications of MU/MC or PE/PC fields in a format buffer and/or record buffer.

When generating ADACMP/ADAFDU definitions, the Occ parameter is evaluated. If Occ is specified, the number of occurrences of each input data record is constant.

If Occ is not specified, the number of occurrences is taken from a counter field preceding a MU/MC or PE/PC field.

See also the section **ADACMP (COMPRESS-DECOMPRESS)** in the **Adabas Utilities documentation**.

Note:

For fields of type QN, the Occ column is used to identify either the table level or an individual occurrence of a multiple value field or periodic group.

Unique Option

The unique option is indicated in column U of the Add/Copy/Modify Screen. For groups, this attribute must be blank; for other fields, one of the following values can be specified:

U	Unique.
X	Used for unique descriptors in PE to exclude the occurrence (index) number from the definition of uniqueness.
blank	Not unique.

Unique option must be blank for fields within a redefinition.

Field Short Name

For file types listed below, the field short name is indicated in the column DB of the Add/Copy/Modify Screen. This two-character short name must be defined for the following file types:

A	Adabas file	L	Logical VSAM file
AT	Adabas cluster table	R	Logical VSAM view
I	IMS segment	U	Adabas userview
J	IMS segment layout	V	VSAM file (physical)
K	IMS userview	W	Physical VSAM view

A field short name must conform to the rules for coding Adabas field names. See the section **ADACMP (COMPRESS-DECOMPRESS)** in the **Adabas Utilities documentation**.

Field short names for userviews of Adabas, IMS and VSAM files need not be unique.

For fields within a redefinition, parameter Field short name must be blank.

Field short names for SQL tables and views are maintained internally by Predict and cannot be modified by users.

Rotated fields of files of type A (with SQL usage), type AT and B have the same short name and are identified uniquely by an occurrence number (column Occ).

Suppression / Null Value Option

- For fields of Adabas files, the suppression option is indicated in column S of the Add/Copy/Modify Screen.
- For fields of SQL files, the null value option is indicated in column N of the Add/Copy/Modify Screen.

For groups and for fields within a redefinition, this attribute must be blank. For other fields, one of the following values can be specified:

F	Fixed length
N	Null value suppression
R	Not null
U	Null counted
blank	Normal suppression

Parameter	SQL File Types *	Other File Types
Null value suppression		N
Fixed Length		F
Null allowed	U	U
Not null	R	R
Normal suppression		blank

* See Add/Copy/Modify Screen for SQL Fields for a list of SQL file types.

See also section **ADACMP (COMPRESS-DECOMPRESS)** in the **Adabas Utilities documentation**.

Profile Parameter Automatic Null Value

With the profile parameter Automatic null value you can determine an automatic Suppression/Null Value option when fields are added in Predict. See Customizing Predict with Profiles in the section Predict User Interface in the **Introduction to Predict documentation**.

The value depends on the file type. See table below.

Parameter	All SQL File Types * except X	File Type X	Other File Types
Unique option = Unique or Descriptor type = Primary or Field format = serial	R	R	N
Others	U	blank	N

Note:

SQL file types include files of type A with parameter Adabas SQL usage set to Y. See list in the section Add/Copy/Modify Screen for SQL Fields.

For DB2 fields with Unique option = unique, values R and U are possible.

Variable Length Option - IMS

The variable length option for IMS fields is indicated in column S of the Add/Copy/Modify Screen. The following values are valid:

Y Variable length

blank Fixed length

Null Default Option

The NULL default option for fields of SQL tables/views is indicated in the Df column of the Add/Copy/Modify Screen for SQL Fields. Possible values:

N No default

Y With default

blank none

For INGRES fields with format OK or TK, the following additional values are possible:

S	SYSTEM_MAINTAINED
T	not SYSTEM_MAINTAINED
U	with default SYSTEM_MAINTAINED
V	with default not SYSTEM_MAINTAINED
W	not default not SYSTEM_MAINTAINED

This parameter must be blank for fields within a redefinition.

Natural Field Length

The Natural field length is indicated in column NAT-1 of the Add/Copy/Modify Screen. The following rules apply:

- The parameter has to be specified if the field can be:
 - alphanumeric and greater than 253
 - graphic and greater than 126
 - numeric p.q (m/n) where $p+q > 29$ or $q > 7$.

See table of valid formats and lengths in the section Field Length.

- The value specified here is the length that Natural uses for the field as defined in the DDM.

Do Not Convert Option

The "do not convert" option is allowed for A and AV format fields of the following file types:

- Adabas file/userview
- Conceptual file

Valid values:

blank conversion

N no conversion

Related Standard File

If the field is connected to a corresponding field in a standard file, Predict places the name of the standard file in this field. This attribute is only displayed for fields in files that are connected to standard files.

Check against standard

This parameter determines the handling of fields connected to standard fields. If N (non-standard) is specified, fields are not checked against the definition of the standard field from which they have been derived. In this case, fields can be modified independently of the standard field, and modifications made to attributes of the standard field are not rippled to the field. This attribute is only displayed for fields in files that are connected to standard files.

Note:

Even with Check against standard set to N, a derived field and the standard field remain coupled and a change of the name of a standard field is still rippled to a derived field if they are identical. The option D can be used to purge the connection of a field to the standard file.

This parameter is also described in the section Rippling.

Natural Attributes

Natural Header 1 - 3

Natural Header1

The first line header is used for the field in reports and for labels when generating SQL tables/views.

Natural Header2

The second line header to be used for the field in reports.

Natural Header3

The third line header to be used for the field in reports.

The Natural headers 1 - 3 are included in DDMs generated from the file containing the field.

Alphabetic characters in Natural headers are converted to upper-case if the Predict parameter Upper/lower case has been set to Y. See the section Defaults in the **Predict Administration documentation**.

Index on PE Group Level

If you enter Y in this field and execute the Natural Area Editor command .V for a DDM containing the field object, the maximum occurrences of periodic groups is generated on group level.

If this parameter is left blank (default), the maximum occurrences is generated for each element in the group.

Edit mask

The Natural edit mask. See the description of the DISPLAY statement in the **Natural Reference documentation** for further details.

Alphabetic characters in the Natural edit mask are converted to upper-case if the Predict parameter Upper/lower case has been set to Y. See the section Defaults in the **Predict Administration documentation**.

EDIT Line Options

The following additional EDIT line options are available for fields. Standard options are described in the section EDIT Line Options.

EDIT Veri.

Enter Y in this field to call the Predict Link Editor to edit the verification list of the field. Up to 50 verifications can be linked to a field via *Is verified by VE*.

This editor can also be invoked by:

- Selecting L (link children with association VE) in the Field Maintenance Menu.
- Entering command LINK ELEMENT VERIFICATION Field ID File ID.

See the section Editors in Predict in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

MORE Attr.

Enter Y in this field to define additional attributes. The attributes that can be defined depend on the field type.
See Defining More Attributes of Fields.

Defining Derived Fields

Note:

Derived field is a generic term in Predict for fields and descriptors defined on the basis of one or more source fields. This term should not be confused with field type DV applicable to SQL views (see Field Type).

Defining derived fields and keeping the definitions consistent is a complex task. Predict offers a variety of functions to help with it. General rules applying to the definition of derived fields are described in the following sections:

- General Rules for Defining Derived Fields
- Rules Applying to Format Changes
The format of derived fields is determined by Predict or can be defined manually. The sections contains a description of the rules applying.
- Validation of Derived Field Definitions
If the format of derived fields is changed manually, Predict performs validation checks. These checks are described in this section.
- Defining Derived Fields of Special Types

General Rules for Defining Derived Fields

If a derived field is modified, a table containing the source fields appears when ENTER is pressed in the Modify Field screen. The size and format of this table varies with the type of derived field.

The table in the screen below is for a superfield. Editor functions and a selection mechanism help when defining derived fields.

```

13:24:29          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****                2002-07-31
                        - Modify Field -
Field ID ..... ARH_SP                      Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:14
File ID ..... ARH-D1

Ty L Field name          F Length  Occ  D U DB N NAT-1
-- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
SP 1 ARH_SP              D U AB

                Index Name .... ARH-ARH_SP
                Source field name *          A/D
                1  ARH1                      A
                2  ARH3                      D
                3  ARH2                      A
                4  ARH4                      A
                5  ARH5                      A
                6  ARH6                      A
                7  ARH7                      A
                8  ARH8                      A
                9  ARH9                      A
                10 ARH10                     A
EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  Veri: N          MORE  Attr.: N Scroll to: __
    
```

General Attributes of Definitions of Derived Fields

The following attributes are contained in most definitions of derived fields. Attributes specific to certain types of derived fields are described in the respective sections.

Editor Functions

Deleting Source fields

Source fields can be deleted from the definition by overwriting their name with blanks. The remaining lines will be reorganized automatically.

Moving Source fields

Source fields can be moved with the .m command. Enter .m at the beginning of the line to be moved, position the cursor in the line where the moved line is to appear, and press ENTER. The table of source fields is automatically reorganized.

Scrolling

If a definition of a derived field contains more source fields than can be displayed in one screen, the source field to be displayed on top of the list can be specified in the field Scroll to. See General Rules for Defining Derived Fields.

Selection Mechanism

New source fields can be added to the definition of a field by selecting them from a list of all fields contained in the file. This list is displayed in a Source field window if a name with asterisk notation (*) is entered as selection criterion in the list of the current definitions (as shown in the screen below).

```

13:09:01          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****                2002-07-31
                          - Modify Field -
Field ID ..... ARH_SP          +Top-----Source field-----+
File ID ..... ARH-D1          ! _ ARH1                      !
                              ! _ ARH2                      !
                              ! _ ARH3                      !
Ty L Field name                F ! _ ARH4                      !
-- - -----                  - ! _ ARH5                      !
SP 1 ARH_SP                    ! _ ARH6                      !
                              ! _ ARH7                      !
      Index Name .... ARH-ARH_SP ! _ ARH8                      !
      Source field name *       ! _ ARH9                      !
1   ARH1                       ! _ ARH10                     !
2   ARH3                       ! _ ARH11                     !
3   ARH2                       ! _ ARH12                     !
4   ARH4                       ! _ ARH13                     !
5   ARH5                       ! _ ARH14                     !
6   *RH6                       ! _ ARH15                     !
7   ARH7                       ! _ ARH16                     !
8   ARH8                       ! _ ARH17                     !
9   ARH9                       ! _ ARH18                     !
10  ARH10                      !Command ==> +_____          !
EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  Veri: N  +More-----+
    
```

A source field is selected by marking it in the left column or by positioning the cursor in the respective line and pressing ENTER. One field can be selected at a time.

Defining Derived Fields of Special Types

Superfields/Descriptors for Files of Type A, C and Z

The screen for the definition of superfields/descriptors for files of type Adabas , Conceptual and Standard looks as follows.

```

09:13:06          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify Field -
Field ID ..... SUPER-1                      Added 2002-07-31 at 13:39
File ID ..... PD-A2                          Modified 2002-07-31 at 10:53

Ty L Field name          F Cs Length  Occ  D U DB S NAT-1
-- - - - - - - - - - - - * - * - - - - - - - * * - - * - - - -
SP 1 SUPER-1            A    168.0          AJ N

      Source field name *          F Length  Start  End  DB
      1  STD-EL1                A  30.0    1     10  AA
      2  STD-EL2                N  23.0    2      2  AB
      3  STD-EL2                N  23.0    2      3  AB
      4  LOGICAL                 B  10.0           AC
      5  LOGICAL                 B  10.0           AC
      6  MAIG                    A  50.0           BA
      7  TIME                     T                BB
      8

      Start/End: Relative byte position in source field. Default
      .           is first and last byte of source field

EDIT: * Owner: N  Desc: Y  Veri: N          MORE  Attr.: N  Scroll to: __
    
```

Attributes	
Source field name	Name of the fields used by derived fields.
F, Cs, Length	Format, character set and length of the source field. These columns are read-only. Section Rules Applying to Format Changes, describes how the format of the derived field is determined by Predict.
Start	The relative byte position where the part of the source field to be used by the derived field starts (not applicable to phonetic descriptors). See also Specifying the Start and End Position below.
End	The relative byte position where the part of the source field to be used by the derived field ends (not applicable to phonetic descriptors and VSAM Primary Superdescriptors or Alternate Indices). See also Specifying the Start and End Position below.
DB	Field short name of the source field. This column is read-only.

Specifying the Start and End Position

The start and end values given in the definition of a derived field are always byte positions within the source fields (beginning with 1 and counting from left to right for alphanumeric fields and binary fields and from right to left for numeric fields).

The full length is used if no start and end values are specified.

In Adabas it is possible to address byte positions outside of the length of field. If this feature is used and a start byte outside of the source field specified, an end byte must be specified.

Note:

Special rules apply when specifying the length of subfields/descriptors. See Specifying the Length of Subfields.

The following rules apply:

- Superfields/descriptor definitions can be based on up to twenty source fields.
- Only formats A, B and N are possible for superfields/descriptors.
- Adabas recognizes only format A and B for this type of field.
- Format N can be useful for Natural, but is not recommended because an alphanumeric or binary value cannot be converted to a numeric field.

Note:

See also General Rules for Defining Derived Fields.

Subfields/Descriptors for Files of Type A, C and Z

Subfields/Descriptors for files of type Adabas , Conceptual and Standard are defined in the screen below.

```

09:13:28          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Add a Field -
Field ID ..... PHON-4                      Added 2002-07-31 at 09:11
File ID ..... HEB-FI                        by HNO

Ty L Field name          F Cs Length  Occ  D U DB N NAT-1
-----
SB 1 PHON-4              SS N

      Source field name *          F Length  Start  End  DB
      1  HEB-TEST                A  1.0           AF

      Start/End: relative byte position in source field. Default
      is first and last byte of source field.

EDIT:  Owner: N   Desc: N   Veri: N           MORE   Attr.: N   Scroll to: __
    
```

With subfields/descriptors, only one source field can be entered in the window.

Specifying the Length of Subfields

If the source field of a subfield/descriptor has format P and the start byte is greater than 1, the length of the subfield/descriptor is normal length+1, because the sign of the source field is always included in the subfield/descriptor field (see Adabas Utilities documentation).

Example:

Given that

- the source field has format P and length 5,
- the subfield/descriptor definition is source field from 2 to 3,
- the length of the subfield is 3 bytes (2 bytes + 1 byte for sign),
- the 3 bytes packed are 5 digits,

then the subfield/descriptor has format P and length 5.

Note:

See also General Rules for Defining Derived Fields.

Rules Applying to Format Changes

Note:

To understand the following, some knowledge of the hierarchical data structures of Predict and the process of rippling is required. See Rippling in the section **File** for more information.

Determining the Format of Sub/Superfields/Descriptors

The format of sub/superfields/descriptors in files of type Adabas , Conceptual and Standard (codes A, C, Z) is generated automatically by Predict.

A format of a derived field that has been determined by Predict can, however, be overwritten manually.

The following sections describe the rules applying.

Subfield/Descriptor

Subfield/descriptors always have the same format than the source fields they are derived from. If the format of a source field is changed, the format of the subfield/descriptor is changed accordingly.

Superfield/Descriptor without Format

If a superfield/descriptor is defined without a format, Predict assigns the format as follows:

- Format=A
if at least one source field of the SP field is defined with format A, or
if one of the source fields specified in the definition does not yet exist in the file.
- Format=B
if no source field is defined with format A.

Superfield/Descriptor with Format

If the format of source fields has been changed, Predict checks if the new and the old format of the source field are compatible. If they are compatible, the change does not have any impact on the format of the superfield/descriptor.

The formats NS, US, N and U and the formats P and PS are compatible. So, if the format is changed from N to US, for example, the format of the superfield/descriptor will not change.

If the new and the old format of the source field are **not** compatible, a window appears in which a format change proposed by Predict can be confirmed or a new format can explicitly be assigned to the superfield/descriptor (see screen below).

```

13:51:16          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                        - Modify field -
Field ID ..... FELD5                      Added 2002-07-31 at 13:15
File ID ..... HNO-STAI                     Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:15

Ty L Field-name          F Cs Length  Occ  D U DB N NAT-1
-----
SP  FELD5                B   25.0

+-----+
! Superdescriptor definition changed      !
! to the correct format.                 !
!                                         !
!   old format .. B   new format .. A    !
!                                         !
! Hit 'ENTER' to continue or change format. !
+-----+
    
```

Changing the Format of Superfield/Descriptors manually

The format of a superfield/descriptor can be changed manually (with the Modify Field function). If a source field of the superfield/descriptor is then changed again, Predict checks if the change affects the format of the superfield/descriptor.

Impact of Changes to Standard Fields - Rippling

Changes to sub/superfield/descriptors and fields used in sub/superfield/descriptors (source fields) are rippled as described in the sections below.

Changes to Sub/Superfield/Descriptors

It is not recommended to define sub/superfield/descriptors in standard files and to use these in real files. It is however possible to do it. The following rule then applies:

Note:

Changes to the format and length and changes to the definition of derived fields in standard files are not rippled from standard files to real files and userviews.

This is because the definition of derived fields is not coupled, and rippling format and length alone could lead to inconsistent data definitions in real files and userviews.

Changes to Source fields

Changes to the format of a standard field are rippled as normal to all fields in a file connected to this standard field.

If a field in an Adabas file is used in the definition of a sub/superfield/descriptor, the format of the sub/superfield/descriptor is also changed if one of the following conditions are met:

- the resulting format is A, or
- the resulting format is B and the old format was A.

Note:

In the case of superdescriptors, if the format in the Adabas file is set (manually) to N and the correct format were B, no change is made (unless the field length is greater than 29).

How the Rippling of Changes to Source fields is Indicated

If changes to standard fields are rippled to derived fields in real files and userviews, two screens are displayed indicating this process of rippling.

In the first screen the **changes of source fields** are indicated.

```

13:51:35          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify file -                               Page: 1

                    list of field updates
                    -----

FELD2              *** upd ***
FELD2              HNO-ADA1          *** upd ***
FELD5              HNO-ADA1          *** upd ***
FELD5              *** upd ***
    
```

In the second screen the **changes of the format and/or length** of derived fields are indicated.

```

SUB/SUPER/PHON/COLLATION- fields, -descriptors length are changed
-----

Ty Field name          File name
-----
SP FELD5              HNO-STAl          updated
    
```

Validation of Derived Field Definitions

Predict performs the following validations for derived fields:

- A superfield/descriptor can have only one source field which is a multiple-value field.
- Source fields with format D, T, or L must not have a start or end character.

The following rule applies for all file types except Conceptual and Standard:

All source fields must exist in the file. This check is performed when a CHECK or CAT command is entered in the field list editor or when the Add/Copy/Modify field function is executed from the Field Maintenance menu.

These validations can be executed differently:

- If a source field is changed with the list editor (function Link children in the Modify File menu with Related type set to EL), the validation can be executed explicitly with the CHECK command. The CAT command will also perform the validation.
- If a source field is changed with the function Modify Field, the validations are performed directly.

Phonetic Descriptors for Files of Type A, C and Z

The screen for defining phonetic descriptors for files of type Adabas , Conceptual and Standard is identical to that for subfields/descriptors. See Subfields/Descriptors for Files of Type A, C and Z.

With phonetic descriptors, only one source field can be entered in the window.

The Start and End attributes do not apply to phonetic descriptors: Adabas always uses the first 20 bytes of this field to build a phonetic descriptor.

Further information on sub/superfields/descriptors and phonetic descriptors can be found in the section **ADACMP (COMPRESS-DECOMPRESS)** in the Adabas Utilities documentation.

Note:

See also General Rules for Defining Derived Fields.

Hyperdescriptors for Files of Type A, C and Z

The screen for defining hyperdescriptors looks as follows:

```

13:00:05          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
                        - Add a Field -
Field ID ..... FIELD3                                Added 2002-07-31 at 12:59
File ID ..... DEMO                                   by HNO

Ty L Field name          F Length  Occ  D U DB N NAT-1
-----
HY 1 FIELD3              A  20.0      D   XZ N

      User exit nr ...
      Source field name *          Source field name *
1              2
3              4
5              6
7              8
9              10
11             12
13             14
15             16
17             18
19             20
EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  Veri: N          MORE  Attr.: N
    
```

Attributes	
User exit nr	A number between 1 and 31 identifying the user exit that defines the hyperdescriptor. See the section User Exits in the Adabas DBA Reference documentation .

Collation Descriptors for Files of Type A, C and Z

The screen for defining collation descriptors looks as follows:

```

13:00:05          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                        - Add a Field -
Field ID ..... COLLATION          Added 2002-07-31 at 12:59
File ID ..... HEB-A-1              by HEB

Ty L Field name          F Length  Occ  D U DB N NAT-1
-- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
OD 1 COLLATION          A  7.0      D U ZR N

      User exit nr ... 9
      Source field name *
1    PE_01

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  Veri: N          MORE  Attr.: N
    
```

Attributes	
User exit nr	A number between 1 and 8 identifying the user exit that defines the collation descriptor. See the DBA Reference documentation for further information.

Key or Index Fields in SQL Files - Superfields

The screen below is used for defining Keys or Indexes in fields of the following file types:

A	Adabas file (with parameter Adabas SQL usage set to Y)
BT	Adabas D table
D	DB2 table
JT	INGRES table
OT	ORACLE table
X	General SQL
XT	INFORMIX table
YT	SYBASE table

The following rules apply:

- If the field type is blank (normal field), the key or index is based on one field
- if the field type is SP (superfield), the key or index includes more than one field.

```

13:10:07          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify Field -

Field ID ..... ARHSP                      Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:04
File ID ..... ARH-DB2                      by ARH

Ty L Field name          F Length  Occ  D U DB N NAT-1
-----
SP 1 ARHSP              D      AM

          Index Name .... ARH-ARHSP
          Source field name *          A/D
1      ARH7                      A
2      ARH8                      D
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  Veri: N          MORE * Attr.: Y Scroll to: __
    
```

Attributes	
Index name	The name of the key or index. Must be entered in qualified form: creator/schema name followed by key or index name, separated by a hyphen. The creator/schema and key or index name are subject to SQL naming conventions. Creator name and field name are concatenated and proposed as index name.
Source field name	The name of a column (source field) from which the key or index is derived. If the key or index is based on one field (field type blank), the name of that field is displayed and cannot be changed. If the key or index includes more than one field (Field type SP), up to 20 column names can be entered. Each must name a column of the table. Note: For fields in files of type X (General SQL), you can enter up to 16 column names. Enter a value in the Scroll field to define source fields greater than 10.
A/D	A Puts key or index entries in ascending order by source fields (column). Default. D Puts key or index entries in descending order by source fields (column).

VSAM Primary Superindex or Alternate Superindex

VSAM superdescriptors (Field type SP) in a file of type V (physical VSAM) and L (logical VSAM) are defined in the following screen.

```

13:45:57          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify Field -

Field ID ..... KEY                      Added 2002-07-05 at 13:01
File ID ..... PD-V1                      Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:42

Ty L Field name          F Cs Length  Occ  D U DB N NAT-1
-- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
SP 1 KEY                  30.0          A   AE N

          Source field name *          F Length  Start  End  DB
          1

Start/End: relative byte position in source field. Default
is first and last byte of source field.

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  Veri: N          MORE  Attr.: N  Scroll to: __
    
```

Attributes	
Start	The starting position (offset plus one) of the superdescriptor within the source field. An end position cannot be specified.

If a VSAM field on an alternate index (descriptor A) in a file of type V (physical VSAM), L (logical VSAM), or C (conceptual) is defined (the descriptor type is A), a second screen is displayed for defining additional attributes: upgrade flag, sort flag, null flag and DD name (see below).

Additional Attributes for VSAM Alternate Fields

```

13:44:37          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify Field -

Field ID ..... KEY                      Added 2002-07-05 at 13:01
File ID ..... PD-V1                      Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:42
Keys ..                                   Zoom: N

Ty L Field name          F Length  Occ  D U DB N NAT-1
*- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
  1 KEY                  A 30.0          A   AE N

          +- VSAM descriptor attributes +-
NATURAL attributes      !                               !
  Header1 ....          ! Upgrade flag ... Y (Y,N)    !
  Header2 ....          ! Sort flag ..... N (Y,N)    !
  Header3 ....          ! Null flag ..... N (Y,N)    !
  Edit mask ..          ! DD name ..... DDNAME      !
Comments      Zoom: N   !                               !
          +-----+

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  Veri: N          MORE  Attr.: N
    
```

Additional Descriptor Attributes	
Upgrade Flag	Y Alternate index is updated by Natural. N Alternate index is updated by VSAM.
Sort Flag	Y If the upgrade flag is also Y, the alternate index is read in ascending order. Otherwise, the alternate index is read in the order in which the values were entered during field update.
Null Flag	Y Records with a null value in this index field are suppressed.
DD Name	The DD name associated with this alternate index file. In CICS, the FCT name of the VSAM file.

Defining More Attributes of Fields

If MORE Attr. is set to Y, a window is displayed containing additional attributes for selection.

- 3GL Specification
- Field Name Synonyms
- Old Mode Synonyms
- Condition Name and Value
- Adabas Security and Edit mask
- Field Procedure
- Derived Field Expression
- Index Definition - DB2
- Default value
- Constraint name
- Identity definition

The following rules apply:

- Only those types of additional attributes appear in the window that apply to the type of field. For example: the option Adabas security & Edit mask is not contained in the list when a DB2 index field is processed.
- More than one choice can be made at a time. The respective input maps are then displayed one after the other.

The additional attributes are described in the following sections.

3GL Specification

```

13:06:25          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****                2002-07-31
                        - Modify Field -

Field ID ..... HNO-EL1                      Added 2002-07-31 at 12:55
File ID ..... HNO-FI1                        by HNO

Ty L Field ID          F  Cs Length  Occ  D U DB N NAT-1
* - - - - - * - - - - - * - - - - - * * - - * - - - -
  1 HNO-EL1           A    2.0                AA N

Specifications for 3GL
Gr.structur ..... (n)
Justify ..... (R)
Synchronized ..... (S)
Initialize with ...*
  Init value .....
Indexed by .....
Depending on .....
    
```

Attributes

Gr.structur	<p>The field attribute Gr.structur is used to change the record layout generated from a PE/PC field. If Gr.structur is set to N, all fields within a PE group are treated as multiple value fields. Setting Gr.structur to N prevents the format buffer for Adabas from becoming very large. Gr.structur = N can only be specified for real fields in the deepest PE group (highest level number). For example: if there are 3 PE groups in the file on level 1, 4 and 6, only the PE groups on level 6 can be marked with Gr.structur = N.</p> <p>If Gr.structur is set to blank, PE/PC groups are to be generated as groups which occur n times as a whole.</p>
Justify	<p>R When COBOL copy code is generated, the statement JUSTIFIED RIGHT is added for this field. Any data written to this field is then right-justified.</p> <p>L Data will be left-justified. Default.</p>
Synchronized	<p>Applicable to fields of type I, F or B and length 1, 2, 4 or 8.</p> <p>S when Assembler, COBOL or PL/I copy/include code or a record layout is generated, this field can be aligned on a half-word, word, or double-word boundary (speeding up arithmetic operations). This affects format buffer generation and the offsets of the fields in the record buffer. Slack-bytes are inserted into the record buffer by the assembler or compiler but they are built into any format buffer by Predict using space characters X.</p>
Initialize with	<p>Determines the initial value for generation. To be used instead of the standard value (zeros for a numeric field, blanks for an alphanumeric field).</p> <p>S blank</p> <p>L low value</p> <p>H high value</p> <p>Z zero</p> <p>Q quote</p> <p>F Fill with string specified in the parameter Init. value (mandatory). For example: if X is specified an the field length is 4, XXXX will be used for initialization.</p> <p>blank Field will be initialized with the string specified in the field Init. value. If no Init. value is specified, no initialization is performed.</p>
Init. value	<p>If Initialize with is either F or blank a value used for initialization of a field must/can be specified.</p> <p>Length and format of the Init value must be valid for the field. For binary fields hexadecimal constants such as FB0A are valid.</p> <p>See also Condition Name and Value below.</p>

Indexed by	String that is used when generating the COBOL INDEXED BY clause (only valid for fields of type MU/MC or PE/PC).
Depending on	String used when generating the COBOL DEPENDING ON clause (only valid for fields of type MU/MC or PE/PC).

Condition Name and Value

```

13:04:26          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify Field -
Field ID ..... VE-FIELD                      Modified 2002-07-31 at 12:21
File ID ..... HEB-A                          by HEB

Ty L Field ID          F Cs Length  Occ  D U DB N NAT-1
*- - - - -            *- - - - -      * * - - * - - - -
   1 VE-FIELD          A    3.0          AA N

Condition name          FC * Condition value

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N * Veri: Y          Scroll to: 1
    
```

Attributes	
Condition name	<p>A value to be used when generating either equate data in Assembler copy code or a level 88 entry in COBOL copy code.</p> <p>Up to 29,970 condition names can be entered. Each name needs at least one corresponding condition value. Using condition names can make logical conditions and assignments easier to handle.</p>
FC	<p>Figurative constant. Valid values:</p> <p>S blank</p> <p>L low value</p> <p>H high value</p> <p>Z zero</p> <p>Q quote</p> <p>F Fill with string specified in the parameter Condition. value. For example: if X is specified an the field length is 4, XXXX is used as condition value.</p> <p>blank The string specified in the field Condition value is used.</p>
Condition value	<p>The length and format of this value must be valid for this field. This value must have a corresponding condition name.</p> <p>Up to 29,970 condition values can be entered. If several values correspond to the same name, put the name before the first value and leave the name field blank before later values. THRU in the name field indicates a range of values ending with the value on that line and beginning with the value on the previous line.</p>

Field Name Synonyms

```

13:48:12          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify Field -

Field ID ..... PD-A2                      Added 2002-07-31 at 12:10
File ID ..... PD-A-TEST3                  Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:08

Ty L Field name          F Cs Length  Occ  D U DB N NAT-1
*- - -----          *- - -----  ---- * * -- * -----
   2 PD-A2              A    2.0              AF

Field name synonyms
User defined .....
NATURAL .....
COBOL .....
PL/I .....
BAL/ASSEMBLER .....
FORTRAN .....
PASCAL .....
Language ADA .....
Language C .....

EDIT: * Owner: N Desc: N Veri: N
    
```

Attributes	
Field name synonyms	Synonyms to be assigned to the field when definitions in the following programing languages are generated: Natural, COBOL, PL/I, BAL (Assembler), FORTRAN, PASCAL, ADA or C.

Old Mode Synonyms

This option is only provided for compatibility with old versions of Predict.

Whether this option is displayed depends on the parameter Old mode synonyms of the screen Defaults ->General defaults -> Synonyms:

N

Default setting. Compatibility with old versions is not required.

Y

Up to 90 synonyms can be defined as Natural synonyms. These create additional entries in the DDM which have the same attributes as the original object but different names.

```

13:10:46          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
                                - Modify Field -
Field ID ..... PDS                                Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:01
File ID ..... PD-D1                                by PD

      Field synonym                                Field synonym

1                                     2
3                                     4
5                                     6
7                                     8
9                                     10
11                                    12
13                                    14
15                                    16
17                                    18
19                                    20
21                                    22
23                                    24
25                                    26
27                                    28
29                                    30
EDIT:  Owner: N   Desc: N * Veri: N                More:  Synonyms: N
    
```

Adabas Security and Edit mask

```

13:48:35          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
                                - Modify Field -
Field ID ..... PD-A2                                Added 2002-07-31 at 12:01
File ID ..... PD-A-TEST3                          Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:08

Ty L Field name                                F Cs Length  Occ  D U DB N NAT-1
*- - - - - * - - - - - * - - - - - * * - - * - - - -
  2 PD-A2                                     A    2.0          AF

ADABAS attributes
Edit mask .....
Security access level .. (0-15)
Security update level .. (0-15)

EDIT: * Owner: N   Desc: N   Veri: N
    
```

Attributes	
Edit mask	The Adabas edit mask to be used for the field. Determines how numeric fields are to be edited. Valid values: E1...E15. Edit mask is supported for compatibility reasons and for documentation purposes only. See the section Format Buffer Syntax in the Adabas 5 Command Reference documentation for more information.
Security access level	The Adabas access security level of the field.
Security update level	The Adabas update security level of the field.

Field Procedure

```

13:50:45          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                        - Modify Field -
Field ID ..... A_L10                      Added 2002-07-31 at 12:10
File ID ..... PD-DB2                      Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:40

Ty L Field name                               F Cs Length   Occ   D U DB N NAT-1
*- - - - - * - - - - - * - - - - - * * - - * - - - -
  1 A_L10                                     AL    100.0     D   AC N

      +-----+
      ! Procedure name .....
      ! Procedure parameter
      !
      !
      !
      !
      !
      !
      !
      !
      +-----+

EDIT: * Owner: N   Desc: N   Veri: N
    
```

Attributes	
Procedure name	Name of a field procedure (DB2 parameter FIELDPROC). See the Natural for DB2 documentation for more details.
Procedure parameter	Parameters passed to the field procedure. See the Natural for DB2 documentation for more details.

Derived Field Expression

```

> + EL: A5 L: 1 S: 1
All .....1... Expression for derived field...5.....6.....7..

*
* Field expression of a derived field
*
USER-TABLE1-SALARY * 12 /* SALARY FOR 12 MONTHS
+ CORRELATOR2-BONUS
    
```

Applicable only to fields of type DV in files of the following types:

B	Adabas SQL views
E	DB2 views
IV	Intermediate view
JV	INGRES view
OV	ORACLE view
X	General SQL
XV	INFORMIX view
YV	SYBASE view

The expression used to derive the field is to be edited using one of the following depending on the your settings in the Profile > Handling screen:

- the Natural-based Subquery Editor, or
- the Software AG Editor

The editor can also be called with

- function Edit Field expression (Code Y) in the Field Maintenance Menu, or
- command EDIT ELEMENT EXPRESSION <file-id> <field-id>

See the section Editors in Predict in the **Predict Reference documentation** for more information.

The subquery of the file that contains the current field can specify a correlation name for any file whose fields it uses. The name of each field referenced in the expression must be qualified (preceded) by the correlation name of the file from which the field is taken, if a correlation name has been specified for that file, or the ID of the file from which the field is taken, if no correlation name has been specified for it. The expression can include both comment lines (with /*, * or ** in the first two columns) and line comments (preceded by /*).

Example: A field which contains the annual salary:

```

*
* Field expression of a derived field
*
USER-TABLE1-SALARY * 12 /* SALARY FOR 12 MONTHS
+ CORRELATOR2-BONUS
    
```

Index Definition - DB2

Index fields (descriptor type D, F or P) in a file of type D (DB2 table), are defined in the screen below.

Screen 1

```

13:38:13          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                        - Modify Field -

Field ID ..... W_DB2          Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:38
File ID ..... HEB-DB2          by HNO

Definition of Index
Index name ..... ZZHEB-W_DB2
Cluster index ..... N (Y/N)          Piece Size ...* 0
Close option ..... Y (Y/N)
Bufferpool .....* BP0
Copy ..... N (Y/N)

Default values of using- and free-block
VSAM catalog name ..
Storagespace .....*
Primary alloc .....
Secondary alloc.....
Erase opt ..... (Y/N)
Free pages .....
Percentage free ....
GBPCACHE .....* Default

EDIT:  Owner: N * Desc: N Veri: N
    
```

Attributes	
Definition of Index	
Index name	The name of the DB2 index. See Key or Index Fields in SQL Files - Superfields. A read-only field.
Cluster index	Y The records (rows) in the DB2 table are stored in the sequence of this index. Valid for max. one index per table. A table contained in a partitioned tablespace must have one index marked as a clustered index.
Bufferpool	The buffer pool associated with the index.
Close option	Y The data sets supporting this index are closed when nobody uses the index.
Copy	Indicates whether the copy utility is allowed for the index. Y Full image or concurrent copies allowed. N Full image or concurrent copies not allowed.

Piece size	The maximum piece size for a non-partitioned index. Valid values: 0, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192, 16384, 32768, 65536, 131072, 262144, 524288, 1048576, 2097152, 4194304.
Default Values of Using- and Free-Block	
The parameter VSAM catalog name must be specified if data sets are already defined for the index. Attributes marked * apply if data sets for the index have yet to be defined by DB2. The parameters Free pages and Percentage free apply in both cases.	
VSAM catalog name	Name of the VSAM catalog for the index.
Storagespace	Storagespace where DB2 defines the data sets for the index (optional). If no storagespace is specified, DB2 uses the default storagespace.
Primary alloc	Minimum primary space allocation (in Kbyte) for DB2-defined index data sets. A value specified in this field is stored only if the attribute storage group has been specified.
Secondary alloc	Minimum secondary space allocation (in Kbyte) for DB2-defined index data sets. A value specified in this field is stored only if the attribute storage group has been specified.
Erase opt	Y The DB2-defined data sets are to be erased (filled with nulls) when the index is dropped. A value specified in this field is stored only if the attribute Storage group has been specified.
Free pages	A number from 0 to 255 which indicates that one page is to be left free each time this number of pages is used when the load operation creates index entries or when the index is reorganized. Zero indicates that no pages are to be left free.
Percentage free	A number from 0 to 99: the percentage of each page to be left as free space when index entries are created by a load operation or when the index is reorganized.
GBPCACHE	Only relevant in a data sharing environment. Specifies what pages of the table space or partition are written to the group buffer pool. Leave this field blank or enter: C Changed. Only pages that have been changed are written to the group buffer pool. A All pages are written. N No pages are written to the group buffer pool.

Screen 2

For a partitioned index (a cluster index for a table in a partitioned table space), the following screen is displayed for every two partitions. Each partition can then be defined in accordance with the Default values of using- and free-block (see description above).

```

13:41:51          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify Field -

Field ID ..... EINS                      Modified 2002-07-31 at 09:21
File ID ..... SMR-D_MIT_INDEX              by SMR

----- Definition of partitioned Index -----
Partition 1
Value ..... 'a','b','c'

VSAM catalog name .....
Storagespace .....* SYSDEFLT
Primary allocation ... 12                  GBPCACHE .....*
Secondary allocation .. 12                 Free pages .....
Erase option ..... N (Y/N)                Percentage free .. 10
Partition 2
Value ..... 'b','a','c'

VSAM catalog name .....
Storagespace .....* SYSDEFLT
Primary allocation ... 12                  GBPCACHE .....*
Secondary allocation .. 12                 Free pages .....
Erase option ..... N (Y/N)                Percentage free .. 10
EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N * Veri: Y          MORE * Partition: Y
    
```

Attributes	
Value	The highest value of the index key in this partition. At least one constant must be used and as many constants as there are columns in the key can be specified. The concatenation of all the constants is the highest value of the key in this partition of the index. Note: No checking is performed here.

All other attributes are described above.

Default value

This additional attribute is only applicable for fields in

- Sybase tables with Null value option set to R and Null default option set to Y.
- Adabas D tables, DB2 tables, Informix and Oracle tables with Null value option set to R or U and Null default option set to Y.

```

13:09:33          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify Field -
Field ID ..... TESTFIELD          Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:09
File ID ..... HNO-YT              by HNO

Ty L Field ID          F Cs Length  Occ  D U DB N Df NAT-1
*- - - - -            *- * - - - - -  - - - - * * - - * *- - - -
   1 TESTFIELD        A  B    10.0          AA R Y

Default name .....
Default expression .....<

>
    
```

Attribute	
Default name	<p>The default specified here is used in the CREATE TABLE statement. SYBASE naming conventions apply. See Naming Conventions for SQL Objects.</p> <p>Note: For SYBASE, a default is an object in its own right. For other SQL systems, a default value is specified in the CREATE TABLE statement (not null with default default_expression). For Informix no default name is allowed.</p>
Default expression	<p>An SQL expression can be specified between the angled brackets. This expression determines the default value, for example a constant or function. If specified, this value is always used by the function Generate CREATE statement.</p>

Constraint name

Depending on the field definition, up to four constraint names can be specified.

```

13:35:45          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify Field -
Field ID ..... TESTFIELD          Modified 2002-07-31 at 09:34
File ID ..... HNO-YT              by HNO

Ty L Field ID          F Cs Length  Occ  D U DB N Df NAT-1
*- - - - -            *- * - - - - -  - - - - * * - - * *- - - -
   1 TESTFIELD        A  B    10.0          P U AA R Y

Attributes          Constraint name

Check constraint
Primary key
Unique
Null/Not null
    
```

Attributes	
Check constraint	Constraint name in the respective SQL system for the fact that a linked verification of status S exists.
Primary key	Constraint name for the fact that the field is a primary key.
Unique	Constraint name for the fact that a unique constraint exists (indicated with U in column Unique option of the field object in Predict).
Null/Not null	Constraint name for the fact that the Null or Not null default option is set to Y.

Identity definition

This additional attribute is only applicable for fields in DB2 tables. Field type must be

- QN (Row ID) or
- a numeric field.

```

13:35:45          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
                        - Modify Field -
Field ID ..... ROWI                               Modified 2002-07-31 at 09:34
File ID ..... HEB-DB2                             by HEB

Ty L Field ID          F Cs Length  Occ  D U DB N Df NAT-1
* - - - - - * - * - - - - - * - * - - - * * - - - * * - - -
QN 1 ROWID            A          40.0      N U AN R N

Generated .....* A Always

Identity ..... (Y/N)
Start value .....
Increment value .
Cache .....
    
```

Attributes	
Generated	Indicates whether DB2 generates values for the column. Valid values: A Always D By default blank None
Identity	Specifies whether the column is an identity column for the table. Valid values: Y Yes N No
Start value	Specifies the first value for the identity column.
Increment value	Specifies the interval between consecutive values of the identity column.
Cache	Specifies whether to keep preallocated values in memory.

Field Maintenance

The Field Maintenance screen is shown in the section Field Maintenance Menu.

Note:

Predict does not perform complete consistency checks when executing field maintenance functions. It is therefore possible to spoil the integrity of field lists of files temporarily.

Consistency checks are performed, however, when field lists are cataloged.

Predict maintenance functions applying particularly to objects of type field and aspects of standard maintenance functions that are specific to fields are described in the sections below. The following functions are described:

- Add a Field
- Copy Field
- Move Field within a File
- Purge Field
- Redefine Field
- Browse Through Fields of a File
- Edit Field Expression

Note:

Standard maintenance functions are described in the section Maintenance in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Add a Field - Code A

The function Add a Field can be used to add a field

- to the end of the specified file (copy field ID=blank)
- to the top of the specified file (copy field ID=*)
- after a specified field (copy field ID=Field_2) in the specified file.

The position of a new field is determined with the parameters Copy field ID and Copy file ID as follows.

Parameter/Function	ADD to end	ADD to top	ADD to position
Field ID	Field_1	Field_1	Field_1
in file	File_1	File_1	File_1
Copy field ID	-	*	Field_2
Copy file ID	-	-	-

Command: ADD ELEMENT

Copy Field - Code C

This function is useful for creating a new field entry. A field can be copied:

- to the end of the same file and renamed (copy field ID=Field_2)
- to another file (copy file ID=File_2) to a position after a specified field (copy field ID=Field_2)
- to the end of another file (copy file ID=File_2).

The position of a copied field is determined with the parameters Copy field ID and Copy file ID as follows.

Parameter/Function	COPY and rename	COPY to position	COPY to end
Field ID	Field_1	Field_1	Field_1
in file	File_1	File_1	File_1
Copy field ID	Field_2	Field_2	
Copy file ID	-	File_2	File_2

Command: COPY ELEMENT

Move Field within a File - Code H

This function is used to change the order of fields in a file. A field can be moved:

- to the top of the file (copy field ID=*)
- to a position after a specified field (copy field ID=Field_2).

The position of a moved field is determined with the parameters Copy field ID and Copy file ID as follows.

Parameter/Function	MOVE to top	MOVE to position
Field ID	Field_1	Field_1
in file	File_1	File_1
Copy field ID	*	Field_2
Copy file ID	-	-

If the function Move is applied to group fields (type GR, PE, PC), all fields of the group will be moved.

Command: MOVE ELEMENT

Purge Field - Code P

Predict objects of type field can be deleted with the Purge function (code P). The following rules apply.

- If the field to be deleted is a group, it is possible to delete all fields in the group.
- If the field is a standard field, connections to derived fields are deleted.
- If a field in a master file is deleted, all fields in userviews related to this field are deleted as well.

If you confirm the Purge function with DELETE,

- The field and its redefinition will be purged, and
- All file relations based on this field will be set to Documented.

Command: PURGE ELEMENT

Redefine Field - Code R

The function Redefine Field (code R) invokes the list editor for defining a redefinition (see screen below). A redefinition must be cataloged. Predict reports errors in a redefinition.

Command: REDEFINE ELEMENT

Note:

No consistency check is performed for files of type Conceptual or Standard.

>		> + Fi: HNO-FI1				L: 1		S: 1			
Ty	L	Field ID	F	Cs	Length	Occ	D	U	DB	S	All
*-	-	-----	*-	-	-----	-----	*	*	--	*	
	1	HNO-EL1	A		2.0				AA	N	

Field Types that can be Redefined

blank	Normal fields
DV	Derived fields (SQL)
GR	Group
HM	Hyperdescriptors as a multiple value fields
HP	Hyperdescriptors as a fields of a periodic group
HQ	Hyperdescriptors as a multiple value fields of a periodic group
HY	Hyperdescriptors
MC	Multiple value fields with automatic counter
MU	Multiple value fields
OD	Collation descriptor
PC	Periodic group with automatic counter
PE	Periodic group
QN	SEQNO field
SB	Subfields/descriptors
SP	Superfields/descriptors

If a field of type MU, MC, PE or PC is redefined, the whole array (including all occurrences) is redefined. When redefining fields of these types, the occurrence number must be specified.

Position and Format of a Redefinition

A redefinition is started by defining a field of type RE having the same level and Field ID as the field to be redefined.

This field definition has to directly follow the redefined field/group.

Ty	L	Field ID	F	Cs	Length	Occ
*	-	-----	*	-	-----	-----
	1	FIELD-TEST	A		20	
RE	1	FIELD-TEST				
	2	TEST-REDEF1	A		5	
	2	FILLER	A		5	
	2	TEST-REDEF2	A		5	

Format and Type of Fields within the Redefinition

The following field types can be used within a redefinition: blank, MU, GR or PE. Redefinition within the redefinition is possible.

The number of occurrences must be specified for MU and PE fields. Format of occurrences are increased to N5. The occurrences can be specified in the Edit Elements of a File screen.

Properties of Fields within a Redefinition

Redefined fields have the following properties:

- The sum of the length of all fields in a redefinition must not be greater than the length of the field/group being redefined.
- The field level within a redefinition cannot be greater than 9.
- PE in PE is possible.
- The special field name FILLER is not tested for uniqueness and can be used to exclude parts of the original field from redefinition (as in previous versions of Predict).
- A field can be identified by a maximum of three indexes.
- Within redefinitions, Gr.structur must not be set to N.

Purge and Rename a Redefined Field

If a field that has been redefined is purged or renamed, all redefinitions of the field are purged or renamed as well.

Mapping of Natural Data Structures

Natural allows the definition of multiple arrays for one field. Data structures of this type cannot be defined in Predict and have to be circumscribed as shown in the two examples below.

Natural structure

1	GROUP	(1:2,1:4,1:3)
2	ELE	(A20)

Predict structure

PE 1	GROUP1	(2)
PE 2	GROUP1	(4)
PE 3	GROUP1	(3)
4	ELE	A 20

Natural structure

```
1 ELE (A20/1:2,1:4,1:3)
```

Predict structure

```
PE 1 GROUP1 (2)
PE 2 GROUP1 (4)
MU 3 ELE A 20 (3)
```

Mapping of COBOL Data Structures

In Predict it is not possible to define new field attributes together with a redefinition (which is possible in COBOL).

An example of a COBOL structure using this feature and the Predict definition that is used to circumscribe the structure is shown below.

COBOL structure

```
01 FIELD-A PIC X(A20).
01 FIELD-A-RED REDEFINES FIELD-A PIX X(1) OCCURS 10.
```

Predict structure

```
1 FIELD-A A 20.
RE 1 FIELD-A
MU 2 FIELD-A-RED A 1 (10)
```

In COBOL it is not possible to redefine a PE or a MU field. An additional group field has to be inserted. Predict does this automatically when COBOL Copy Code is generated from a field in which a PE or a MU field is redefined.

An example of a Predict structure and the COBOL structure that circumscribes it is shown below.

Predict structure

```
MU 1 FIELD-MU A 20 (10)
RE 1 FIELD-MU
2 FIELD-MU-RED A 200
```

COBOL structure

```
05 R-FIELD-MU
10 FIELD-MU PIC X(A20) OCCURS 10.
05 R-FIELD-MU-REGR REDEFINES R-FIELD-MU.
10 FIELD-MU-RED PIX X(200).
```

Example

The following example defines the structure of a sequential file.

Typ	Lev	Field-name	F	Len	Occ	ADA
*						
PE	1	PE-GROUP1			2	AA
PE	2	PE-GROUP2			3	AB
PE	3	PE-GROUP3			2	AC
	4	PE-EL1	A	6		AD
	4	PE-EL2	P	5.2		AE
RE	1	PE-GROUP1				
	2	PE-ELE-COMP	A	120		
*						
MU	1	MU-FIELD	A	250	5	AF
RE	1	MU-FIELD				
PE	2	PE-GR1			5	
MU	3	MU-FIELD1	A	5	4	
RE	3	MU-FIELD1				
	4	MU-FIELD1-1	A	15		
	4	MU-FIELD1-2	A	5		
	3	FLD01	A	10		
RE	3	FLD01				
	4	FLD01-1	A	5		
	4	FLD01-2	A	5		
RE	3	FLD01				
MU	4	FLD01-3	A	1	10	
	3	FILLER	A	2		
	3	FLD02	A	5		
	2	FLD03	A	20		
GR	1	GROUP				AG
	2	GR-ELE1	A	30		AH
	2	GR-ELE2	A	20		AI
RE	1	GROUP				
PE	2	GR-PE			50	
	3	GR-PE-EL	A	1		

Browse Through Fields of a File - Code B

The Browse through Fields of a File function invokes the Modify Field function for each field in the field list of a file. If a field is specified in the parameter Field ID, the functions starts with this field.

The function is useful when applying general changes to all fields in a file.

Command: BROWSE ELEMENT

Edit Field Expression - Code Y

Depending on the editor preferences specified in the Profile > Handling screen, either the Software AG Editor or the Natural-based Subquery Editor is called. See Derived Field Expression.

Command: EDIT ELEMENT EXPRESSION

Field Retrieval

Field retrieval functions are called from the Field Retrieval menu, which is called with the command RETRIEVE ELEMENT or with Code R and object type code EL in a Predict Main Menu.

This section includes the following topics:

- Field-specific Retrieval Parameters
- Sorting Fields and Files
- Field-specific Retrieval Functions
- Layout of Field Lists
- Output Options for Fields

Standard retrieval types are described in the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Field-Specific Retrieval Parameters

See also Selection Criteria and Output Options in the section **Retrieval** in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Parameters for Selection	
Field ID/Synonym	When retrieving information on fields, the identifiers of fields and language-specific synonyms can be used as selection criteria.
Synonym of language	Determines how Field ID/Synonym is used to select fields: none Field ID/Synonym applies to field IDs. # All: Field ID/Synonym applies to field IDs and to field name synonyms for all languages. language If any language is specified, Field ID/Synonym applies to field IDs and to field name synonyms of this language.
Belongs to FI	ID of the file to which a field object belongs.
Files of type	Only fields contained in files of the specified type will be included in the selection. The value specified is stored in the global variables applying only to fields. See also Specifying Parameter Values in the section Predict User Interface in the Introduction to Predict documentation .

Field-Specific Output Options	
3GL specification	Y The following 3GL-specific attributes of fields are displayed: Gr.structur, Justify, Synchronized, Init. value, Indexed by, Depending on, Condition name and Condition value.
Composed fields	Y The source fields of hyper/super/subfields are displayed when fields of these types are displayed.
Display length	The format in which the length of fields is displayed. N Natural Format P Physical Format
DV-Field expression	Y Derived field expressions are displayed.
Natural options	Y Up to three headers displayed in Natural maps and the definition of the Natural edit mask are displayed.
Sorted by field	Used to determine how field and file lists are sorted: N Sort fields alphabetically by file ID. All fields are displayed in the order they are defined in the file. Y Sort fields alphabetically by field ID. Note that the sort order also depends on the selection criteria. See Sorting Fields and Files below for more information.
Synonyms	Synonyms of field names for specific languages are displayed. A language can be selected from a selection window.

Sorting Fields and Files

Field and file lists produced by retrieval operations can be sorted by field ID or by file ID.

Sorting by Field ID

If fields and files are sorted by field ID, fields that are used in different files are sorted alphabetically by field.

```

13:25:45          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                               - List Field -                               Page: 3

Cnt  Ty L Fieldname          F      Length D File ID

 37 GR 1 A-BINARY-GROUP          TSH-C-FILE
 38   1 A-CITY          A      20.0  * MISCELLANEOUS
 39   1 A-CITY          A      20.0  D TNG-ADABAS-FILE1
 40   1 A-CITY          A      20.0  TSH-C-FILE
 41   1 A-DATE          D          TNG-ADABAS-FILE1
.      .
.      .
    
```

Field lists will be sorted by field if parameters are specified in one of the following combinations:

Sorted by Field	Field ID specified	File ID specified
Y		
Y	Y	
Y	Y	Y
N	Y	

Note:

If only a field id is specified as selection criteria, field and file lists are sorted by field, even if sorted by field is set to N.

Sorting by File ID

If fields are sorted by file, the fields appear in the order they are defined in the file.

```

13:29:12          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                               - List Field -                               Page: 1

Cnt  Ty L Fieldname          F      Length D File ID

  1   1 AA-FIELD          A      12.0  D * A-ADDR-FILE
  2   1 AB-FIELD          A       1.0  D * A-ADDR-FILE
  3 MU 1 AC-FIELD          A      20.0  D * A-ADDR-FILE
  4   1 AD-FIELD          A      60.0  D * A-ADDR-FILE
  5   1 AE-FIELD          A      60.0  * A-ADDR-FILE
    
```

Field lists will be sorted by file if parameters are specified in one of the following combinations:

Sorted by Field	Field ID specified	File ID specified
N		
N		Y
N	Y	Y
Y		Y

Note:

If only a file ID is specified as a selection criterion, field and file lists are sorted by file even if sorted by field is set to Y.

Field-specific Retrieval Functions

- Fields and Related Views
- Non-Standard Fields
- Fields Related to a Z-File

The following field-specific retrieval functions no longer exist. Alternatives are shown below:

- **Implode Fields**
Use standard retrieval function Execute retrieval models with model IM (Predict standard implode) and output mode T instead
- **Fields with Verification**
Use standard retrieval function Fields with children with association VE (*Is verified by VE*) instead
- **Cross Reference Fields**
Use standard retrieval function Execute retrieval models with model XR (Predict standard cross reference) and output mode X instead
- **Fields with no Verification**
Use standard retrieval function Fields with no child with association VE (*Is verified by VE*) instead

Standard retrieval functions are described in the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Fields and Related Views - Code R

Reports on fields and the related fields in related files. Related file means a master file and its userview. The relationship between fields is established as described below depending on whether the view is derived from a single master file or from several master files.

- **Single-Master Views**
Views and userviews derived from a **single** master file, for example an Adabas file and its userview, are related by field short name (see Field Short Name).
- **Multiple-Master Views**
For views which can be derived from **several** master files (SQL tables and views), the coupling is established by parameters from Table/View ID and from Field ID in the field List of the file documenting the view.

Command: RELATED ELEMENT

See Rippling in the section **File** for more information on related fields and files.

Non-Standard Fields - Code N

Lists fields which are not derived from standard files, and also fields which were derived from standard files but subsequently changed to non-Standard fields.

Command: NONSTANDARD ELEMENT

Fields Related to a Z-File - Code Z

Reports on fields which are derived from standard files.

Command: STANDARD ELEMENT

Layout of Field Lists

Three different list formats are used for displaying information on fields:

- when fields are listed without entering a specific file (format 1 below)
- when fields used in a specific file are listed (format 2 - non SQL file)
- when fields used in a specific file are listed (format 3 - SQL file)

Format 1

The first list format applies when fields of several files are listed.

08:58:18	*****	P R E D I C T 4.2.2	*****	2002-07-31			
		- List Field -		Page: 1			
Cnt	Ty	L	Field ID	F	Length	D	File
1	1		FH-001	A	50.0		PD-ADA-LONG
2	1		FH-002	A	50.0		PD-ADA-LONG
3	1		FH-003	A	50.0		PD-ADA-LONG

Meaning of Columns	
Ty	Type of field. See Field Type for a complete list of Field types and codes. RE indicates a redefinition.
L	The field level. Level number of the field. See Level Number.
Field ID	ID of the field object.
F	The field format. See Field Format.
Length	The field length. See Field Length.
D	Descriptor type. See Descriptor Type.
File	ID of the file containing the field.

Format 2

The second list format is used when fields used in a specific non SQL file are listed.

```

13:44:34          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - List Field -

File ID ..... ARH-A1
Type ..... ADABAS C file
Fnr ..... 12
-----
Cnt  Ty L Field ID                F   Length D U DB S   Occ
-----
  1   1 FIELD1                    A    5.0   AA N
  2   1 FIELD2                    A    3.0   AB N
  3   1 FIELD3                    A    4.0   AC N
  4   1 FIELD4                    A    6.0   AD N
  5 RE 1 FIELD4
  6   2 FIELD4-RE1                A    3.0
  7   2 FIELD4-RE2                A    3.0
    
```

Meaning of Columns	
U	Unique option. U is displayed if the field is a unique descriptor.
DB	Field short name. See Field Short Name.
S	Suppression / Null Value option. See Suppression / Null Value option.
Occ	Number of occurrences for multiple fields. See Maximum Number of Values / Occurrences.

Format 3

The third list format is used when fields used in a specific SQL file are listed.

```

13:44:34          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - List Field -

File ID ..... HEB-DB2
Type ..... DB2 table
Fnr ..... 13
-----
Cnt  Ty L Field ID                F Cs Length D U DB N Df Occ
-----
  1   1 HEB-EL                    A    5.0   AU U
  2   1 HEB-EL1                  A    3.0   U AA R Y
  3   1 HEB-EL2                  A M   4.0   AC U
  4   1 HEB-EL3                  A    6.0   AD U
  5 RE 1 HEB-EL4
  6   2 HEB-EL-RE                A    3.0
  7 SP 2 HEB-SUP6                A           D   AC
    
```

Meaning of Columns	
Cs	Character set.
N	Null Value option.
Df	Null default option.

Output Options for Fields

Note:

Unless output mode is S, the option Cover page is always valid.

Note:

Page size is only applicable when printing or if general default parameter "Use SAG Editor for output" is set to Y. Page size is not applicable in batch mode.

Note:

With option Mark Implementation the corresponding file (*Belongs to FI*) is marked.

Retrieval Type	D		B				O		T							
	D	L	D		L		D	L	dummies=Y N				dummies=D P			
Output Mode	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r
Association attributes			Y	Y	Y	Y			Y	Y	Y	Y				
Attributes	Y		Y				Y	Y					Y			
Composed fields	Y		Y				Y	Y					Y			
Connecting Character				Y					Y							
Description	Y		Y	Y			Y	Y	Y				Y			
Display length		Y														
Display modifier	Y		Y				Y	Y					Y			
Dummy/Placeholder									Y		Y		Y		Y	
DV-field expression	Y		Y				Y	Y					Y			
Extract				Y					Y					Y		
Keywords	Y		Y	Y			Y	Y	Y				Y			
Mark implementation	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y	
No. abstract lines	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y	
Natural options	Y		Y				Y	Y					Y			
Owner	Y		Y	Y			Y	Y	Y				Y			
With users	Y		Y	Y			Y	Y	Y				Y			
Show implementation																
Sorted by field	Y	Y	Y		Y		Y	Y	Y		Y		Y		Y	
Synonyms	Y	Y	Y		Y		Y	Y	Y		Y		Y		Y	
Use Con-form	Y		Y	Y			Y	Y	Y				Y			
User exit	Y		Y				Y	Y					Y			
3GL specification	Y		Y				Y	Y					Y			

Output Options for Fields - Continued

Retrieval Type	U		E				N		R		Z	
Output Mode	D	L	T	X	D	L	L	D	L	D	L	
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	c	c	c	c	
Association attributes			Y	Y								
Attributes	Y			Y	Y	Y				Y		
Composed Fields	Y						Y		Y	Y		
Connecting character				Y	Y							
Description	Y				Y	Y				Y		
Display length		Y						Y	Y		Y	
Display modifier	Y						Y			Y		
Dummy/Placeholder												
DV-Field expression	Y						Y			Y		
Extract				Y	Y							
Keywords	Y			Y	Y	Y				Y		
Mark implementation	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	
No. abstract lines	Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	
Natural options	Y						Y			Y		
Owner	Y			Y	Y	Y				Y		
With users	Y						Y			Y		
Show implementation												
Sorted by Field	Y	Y	Y		Y		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	
Synonyms	Y	Y					Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	
Use Con-form	Y					Y	Y			Y		
User exit	Y						Y			Y		
3GL specification	Y						Y			Y		

File

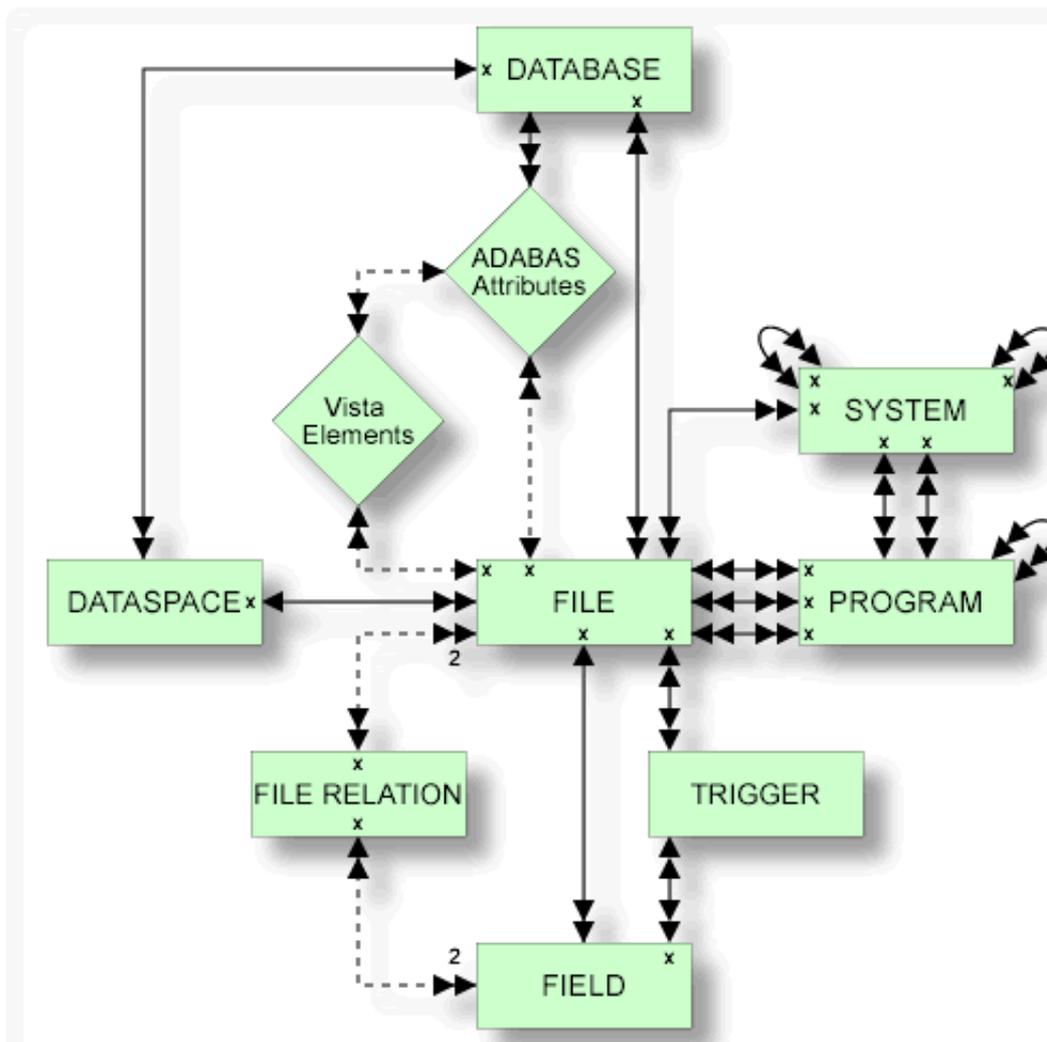
With Predict objects of type File, file structures can be defined for a wide variety of data storage systems and for use with different programming languages.

In the predefined Predict metastructure, a file can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive associations: *Contained in DA*
Contained in DC
Ref. by PR
Input to PR
Result of PR
Is comp. of SY

Valid active associations: *Has Fields*
Has TR

In addition, Adabas attributes and Vista elements can be defined for Adabas files.



Where to Find Detailed Information on Defining Distributed Data Structures

Basic information on attributes of files and how to execute file-specific functions is given in the sections below. If you wish to define data using simple files in a database not accessible via a network, you will find all the required information in the sections below. Additional information needed when defining complex data distribution structures using Adabas Vista or Entire Transaction can be found in the respective sections of the Predict and Other Systems documentation .

This section covers the following topics:

- File Maintenance Menu
- Documenting Files of Different Types
- File Types Conceptual, Standard and Other
- SQL File Types
- Documenting SQL Tables and Views of Different Types
- Adabas SQL Server
- Adabas D
- DB2
- Informix
- Ingres
- Oracle
- Sybase
- General SQL File, File Type X
- rdb
- File-Specific Maintenance
- Rippling - Ensuring Consistent Data Definitions
- File Retrieval

File Maintenance Menu

The File Maintenance Menu is displayed with function code M and object code FI in a Predict Main Menu or with the command MAINTAIN FILE.

```

13:07:27          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan 10           - (FI) File Maintenance -          Profile HNO

Function                                Function

A Add a file                               L Link children
C Copy file                                 O Edit owners of a file
D Display file                              S Select file from a list
M Modify file                               B Push backward
N Rename/Renumber file                     F Force standard
P Purge file                               J Modify ADABAS attributes
W Edit description of a file                K Modify Vista elements
                                           Y Edit subquery of a file

Function .....
File ID .....                               File of type .....*
Copy ID .....                               File nr .....
External name ....
Contained in DA ..
Restrictions ....*   Profile HNO ,used       Association .....*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main
    
```

Parameters	
Function	<p>All standard maintenance functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation.</p> <p>The function Edit list of Fields does not appear on the menu but can be called with function code E.</p> <p>The functions Add a File and Modify File can be called with the editor line command .E when editing a file list (no matter which type of object the file list belongs to). See the section Editors in Predict in the Predict Reference documentation for more information.</p> <p>The following file maintenance functions are described later in the section Rippling:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Purge file ● Rename/Renumber file ● Edit list of fields ● Force standard ● Push backward ● Modify Adabas attributes ● Modify Vista elements ● Edit subquery of a file
File ID	<p>For the Select function: specifies a file ID to be used as a selection criterion, either alone or in combination with parameters <i>Files of type</i> and <i>Contained in DA</i>. If this field is left blank, all files which satisfy other selection restrictions specified are listed.</p> <p>See naming conventions for individual file types in the section Common File Attributes.</p>

File of type	<p>For the Select function: a file type can be specified as an additional selection criterion.</p> <p>For the Add and Copy functions: if file type is specified here, it will be passed to the Add/Copy File screen.</p> <p>Enter an asterisk to display a selection window with the file types valid for a particular function in your environment. See complete list of valid file types in the section File Type.</p>
Copy ID	<p>Identifies the target file ID for the functions Copy and Push backward. For function Push backward: the ID of a standard file (type Z).</p>
Contained in DA	<p>For the Select function: a database ID can be specified as an additional selection criterion. Asterisk notation is possible.</p> <p>For the Add and Copy functions: the database ID can be specified here. This ID will be passed to the Add/Copy file screen.</p> <p>See list of valid database and file types in the section Contained in DA.</p>
External name	<p>For the Select function: name of the file in another environment. Up to 50 characters can be specified here. Up to 250 characters can be specified with the Modify file function. If External name exceeds 50 characters, enter Y in the Zoom field.</p>
File nr	<p>For the Select function: A file number can be specified as an additional selection criterion.</p> <p>For the Add and Copy functions: The file number can be specified here. This number is passed to the Add a file or Copy file screen.</p>
Restrictions	<p>Additional criteria can be specified to restrict the scope of files to be processed. See Restrictions in the section Predict User Interface in the Introduction to Predict documentation.</p>
Association	<p>For function Link children: Objects of this type are to be linked to the file. Valid values: Field (default) or via user-defined association to any other object type.</p>

Common File Attributes

The following attributes are applicable to all or most file types.

File ID

For naming conventions valid for all object types see Naming Conventions.

Special naming conventions apply to SQL file types. See overview in the section Naming Conventions for SQL Objects.

File Type

A file object has one of the following types. The file type must be compatible with the database in which it is contained. See table in the section Contained in DA.

A	Adabas File
---	-------------

AT	Adabas Cluster Table
B	Adabas SQL view
C	Conceptual File
D	DB2 table
E	DB2 view
F	rdb file
I	IMS segment
J	IMS segment layout
K	IMS userview
L	Logical VSAM file
M	ISAM file
O	Other file
P	Entire System Server file
Q	Entire System Server userview
R	Logical VSAM view
S	Sequential file
T	RMS file
U	Adabas C userview
V	VSAM file (physical)
W	VSAM userview
X	General SQL file
Z	Standard file
1	LEASY
2	ISAM BS 2000
OT	Oracle table
OV	Oracle view
BT	Adabas D table
BV	Adabas D view
JT	Ingres table
JV	Ingres view
YT	Sybase table
YV	Sybase view
XT	Informix table
XV	Informix view
IT	Intermediate table
IV	Intermediate view

Contained in DA

The ID of the database containing the file. The database type must be compatible with the file type.

To generate a DDM for a file, the file must be linked to a compatible database (not of type C).

File Type		Compatible Database Type	
A	Adabas File	A	Adabas Database
A(SQL)	Adabas File with SQL usage set to Y	Q	Adabas SQL Handler
AT	Adabas Cluster Table		
B	Adabas SQL view		
BT	Adabas D table	B	Adabas D Handler
BV	Adabas D view		
D	DB2 table	D	DB2 Database
F	rdb File	R	RDB Handler
I	IMS segment	I	IMS Database
JT	Ingres table	J	Ingres Handler
JV	Ingres view		
L	Logical VSAM File	V	VSAM Handler
OT	Oracle table	O	Oracle Handler
OV	Oracle view		
P	Entire System Server File	P	Entire System Server
T	RMS File	M	RMS Handler
V	Physical VSAM File	V	VSAM Handler
X	General SQL File	E	General SQL Handler
XT	Informix table	X	Informix Handler
XV	Informix view		
YT	Sybase table	Y	Sybase Handler
YV	Sybase view		
1	LEASY	H	Other Handler
2	ISAM BS2000		
All File Types		C	Conceptual

File number

The number of the file. The possible value depends on the file type:

File Type	File Number
AT, J, K, Q, R, U	File number is taken from the specified master file
B, D, E, I, X, BT, BV, IT, IV, JT, JV, OT, OV, XT, XV, YT, YV	not applicable
Other file types	1 - 5000

Note:

The file number can only be changed with the function Rename/Renumber File.

Natural Construct Parameters

The following parameters are only relevant if you are using Natural Construct. They appear in every Add, Copy or Modify file screen.

Literal name	String to be used by Natural Construct in messages issued to confirm (un)successful access of a file via a DDM generated from the Predict file object.
Average count	The average number of records contained in the file.
Stability	Indicates how permanent the data contained in the file is. F Fixed. The file contains information which will always be valid, for example days of the week. S Stable. The file contains information which does not change very often, for example file EMPLOYEEES. V Volatile. The file contains information which is constantly being updated, for example an invoice file. blank Not specified (default value).

Defining Basic File Attributes

The following screen is displayed for the Add a File and Copy File functions for all file types:

```

13:05:04          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Add a file -
File ID ..... HNO-NEW3

File type .....* C Conceptual file
Master file .....*
File number .....*
logical distribution type.*
Contained in DA .....*
```

General Parameters															
File type	The file type. Enter an asterisk for list of possible values or see list in the section File Type.														
Master file	<p>For file types listed below, enter the ID of the related file. The type of related file is given in the following table:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>File Type</th> <th>Type of Master File</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AT</td> <td>A Adabas File</td> </tr> <tr> <td>J and K</td> <td>I IMS segment</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L and W</td> <td>V Physical VSAM File</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Q</td> <td>P Entire System Server File</td> </tr> <tr> <td>R</td> <td>L Logical VSAM File</td> </tr> <tr> <td>U</td> <td>A Adabas File</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The master file can be selected using asterisk notation.</p>	File Type	Type of Master File	AT	A Adabas File	J and K	I IMS segment	L and W	V Physical VSAM File	Q	P Entire System Server File	R	L Logical VSAM File	U	A Adabas File
File Type	Type of Master File														
AT	A Adabas File														
J and K	I IMS segment														
L and W	V Physical VSAM File														
Q	P Entire System Server File														
R	L Logical VSAM File														
U	A Adabas File														
File number	See table of possible values in the section File number.														
Logical distribution type	<p>How the logical file is to be stored:</p> <p>E Expanded</p> <p>P Partitioned</p> <p>N Propagator file. Not applicable when defining data distribution for Adabas Vista.</p> <p>blank Simple file (default).</p> <p>Note: This parameter is only applicable to files of type Adabas. For files of other types, this parameter must be blank.</p>														

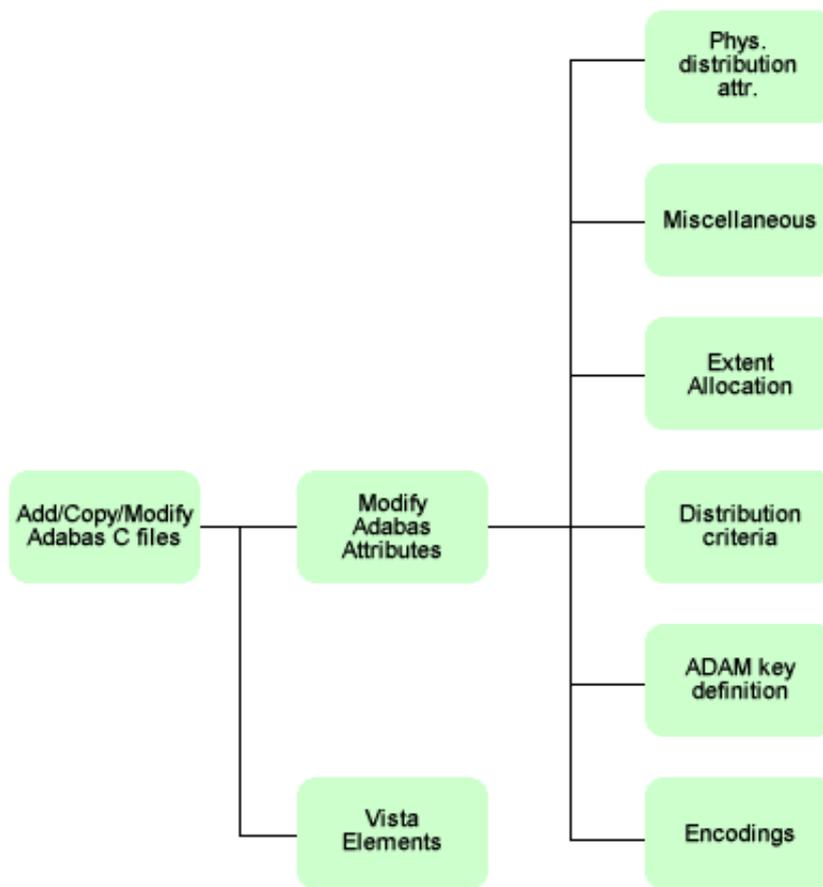
Documenting Files of Different Types

Adabas Files, File Type A

Adabas files are defined in several subsequent input screens.

Screens on lower levels are called by specifying Y in one the fields MORE attributes in the EDIT line of the higher-level screens.

The following diagram gives an overview of the input screens and the sections where these screens are described. Click into the diagram to jump to the respective section.



Add/Copy/Modify File Screen

```
09:28:21          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Add a file -
File ID ..... HNO-A-FILE
Type ..... ADABAS C, Simple file
File number ..... 123
Contained in DA .
Keys ..
                                           Zoom: N

Literal name .....
Average count .....
Stability .....*   Not specified
Sequence field .....*
Vista Access DBnr .....*
Vista Access Fnr .....
ADABAS C SQL usage ..... N (Y/N)
Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N   Desc: N   Has Fields: N   MORE Attr.: Y
```

Note:

Parameters common to all object types are described under Global Attributes.
For parameters common to all file types see Common File Attributes.

Parameters	
Sequence field	The descriptor to be used by Natural for logical sequential reading. Determines the sequence in which records are delivered by the READ LOGICAL statement. The GENERATE DDM function will use this field as the default READ LOGICAL field in the Natural data definition module.
Vista Access DBnr, Vista Access Fnr	The L-DBnr and L-Fnr are used as database and file number for function Generate DDM if the parameter Use Vista access-nr is set to Y or T in the Generate DDM menu. Valid values are 0 to 65535 for DBnr and Fnr. No check for uniqueness is performed. Note: This parameter should not be confused with the Vista parameter Vista number, which is used to identify a file uniquely within a network. See Including the Definition in the Vista Table in the section Adabas Vista in the Predict and Other Systems documentation
Adabas SQL usage	Y File is accessible via Adabas SQL Server. Note: When you add a file, this parameter can be specified in the Add a file screen. To change the value of this attribute for a file that already exists, use the Rename/renumber file function (see Rename File).
Additional Options in the EDIT Line	
MORE Attr.	Y Two types of additional attributes can be specified: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Adabas attributes ● Vista elements. The screens for entering Adabas attributes are described in the sections below.

Modifying Adabas Attributes

There are different ways of calling the initial Modify Adabas attributes screen:

- specify Y in the field MORE attributes in the EDIT line and mark Adabas attributes in selection window
- select function Modify Adabas Attributes (code J) in the File Maintenance menu
- enter command .A in the file editor of a database object
- enter command MODIFY ADA-ATTR.

```

13:19:12          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify ADABAS attributes -
File ID ..... HNO-NEW3                      Added 2002-07-31 at 13:19
Type ..... ADABAS, Simple file                by HNO
in database .....

Required attributes                                Physical distribution type
Phys. file number ..* 123                        Simple file
Min ISN ..... 1
Max ISN .....

      Device      Cylinder Blocks      Padding factor      Max 2. alloc
      *-----      -----
ASSO   3390   UI
                NI
DATA   3390   DS
                10

Loading attributes                                Loading attributes
Max recl. ....
ISN reusage ..... N (Y,N)                        One AC extent ..... N (Y,N)
User ISN ..... N (Y,N)                          DS reusage ..... Y (Y,N)
                                                Mixed DS device ..... N (Y,N)

EDIT:  Owner: N   Desc: N   Has Fields: N   MORE:  Attributes: N
    
```

Note:
Up to six additional input screens can be called from this screen.

Parameters	
Required attributes	
Phys. file number	If a database is specified, the file number is taken as a physical file number automatically if this is possible. If not, a free physical number can be selected from a selection window.
Physical distribution type	The distribution type of the physical file which describes how the logical file is stored. Read only field.
Min ISN	ADALOD LOAD parameter MINISN.
Max ISN	ADALOD LOAD parameter MAXISN.

Device and Size Specification for Adabas Files

```

.....
.....
      Device      Cylinder Blocks      Padding factor      Max 2. alloc
      *-----      -----
ASSO   3380   UI
                NI
DATA   3380   DS
                10
.....
.....
    
```

The device type and the size of the Upper Index (UI), Normal Index (NI) and Data Storage (DS) can be specified. If the size is specified in blocks, the equivalent size in cylinders provided by Predict is preceded by greater than (>) if the number of cylinders does not match exactly. If the size is specified in cylinders, Predict provides the equivalent size in blocks.

The maximum secondary allocation in blocks can also be specified in each case.

Four characters specify the type of device used to store this part of the file. This device type must already be defined in the Predict database object containing this file. When this device type is changed in the database, the same change should be made in every file object contained in the database.

DATA padding factor	ADALOD LOAD parameter DATAPFAC.
ASSO padding factor	ADALOD LOAD parameter ASSOPFAC.
Device	The device type of the Upper Index (UI), Normal Index (NI) and Data Storage (DS). The device type for Data Storage is ADALOD LOAD parameter DSDEV.
Size (Cylinders/Blocks)	ADALOD LOAD parameters UISIZE (Upper Index), NISIZE (Normal Index) and DSSIZE (Data Storage).

Note:

See also Extent allocation.

Loading attributes	
Max recl.	ADALOD LOAD parameter MAXRECL.
ISN reusage	ADALOD LOAD parameter ISNREUSE.
User ISN	ADALOD LOAD parameter USERISN.
One AC extent	ADALOD LOAD parameter NOACEXTENSION.
DS reusage	ADALOD LOAD parameter DSREUSE.
Maximum secondary allocation	ADALOD LOAD parameters MAXUI (Upper Index), MAXNI (Normal Index) and MAXDS (Data Storage).
Additional Options in the EDIT Line	
MORE Attributes	<p>Y Displays a window for specifying the following Adabas attributes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Phys. distribution attr. ● Miscellaneous attributes ● ADAM key definition ● Extent allocation ● Distribution criteria ● Encodings

Note:

Phys. distribution attr. and Extent allocation only appear in this window if applicable.

Phys. distribution attr.

```

13:19:12          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify ADABAS attributes -
File ID ..... HNO-NEW3          Added 2002-07-31 at 13:19
Type ..... ADABAS C, Partitioned          by HNO
Contained in DA . HEB-55-HEB-NW-V (PDBnr: 55)

Distribution attribute
  Phys. distribution type ..* P Partitioned

Loading attributes
  Min ISN ..... 1
  Max ISN .....
  One AC extent ..... N (Y,N)

EDIT:  Owner: N   Desc: N   * Has Fields: N
    
```

Parameters

Phys. distribution type

The types for the physical file are limited by the logical distribution type, as shown in the following table:

Physical distribution Type		Logical distribution Type	
E	expanded	E	expanded
P	partitioned	P	partitioned
blank	simple File	any	

Miscellaneous Attributes

```

13:33:18          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify ADABAS attributes -
File ID ..... HNO-NEW3          Added 2002-07-31 at 13:19
Contained in DA .          by HNO
PDBnr .....          PFnr ... 123

ADABAS Security definition
  Access level ..... (0-15)
  Update level ..... (0-15)

Loading attributes
  Ciphred ..... N (Y,N)
  LOWNERID ..... 0 (0-8)
  Refresh from program ... N (Y,N)
  Automatic allocation ... Y (Y,N)
  PLOG ..... Y (Y,N)
  ISN size .....* 0
  Erase ..... Y (Y,N)
  Index compression ..... N (Y,N)
    
```

Parameters	
Access level	The Adabas access security level of the file.
Update level	The Adabas update security level of the file.
Ciphered	Y The file is a ciphered file.
LOWNERID	Parameter used in Adabas Version 5.3 and above.
Refresh from program	Adabas parameter PGMREFRESH. See the Adabas DBA Reference documentation.
Automatic allocation	Y Adabas will automatically allocate and deallocate extents. See the Adabas Reference documentation.
PLOG	Y Database runs with protection log. UNIX only.
ISN Size	Length of ISN. Valid values: 0, 2, 3 and 4. For Adabas/UNIX: 0, 2 and 4 are valid. For mainframes: 0, 3 and 4 are valid.
Erase	Y For Adabas/UNIX. All index and data storage blocks are overwritten with zeroes when they are returned to the free space table.
Index compression	Y Adabas reduces space requirements for the index and for data storage by removing redundant information on an individual descriptor basis.

Extent Allocation - Size Specifications For More Than One Extent

More than one extent can be specified using the Extent allocation option in the Modify Adabas attributes selection window.

The size and first RABN (Start Rb) of the Address Converter (AC), Upper Index (UI), Normal Index (NI) and Data Storage (DS) can be specified for up to five extents. The total space allocated is displayed in the upper right corner of the screen.

```

13:47:50          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify ADABAS attributes -
File ID ..... HEB-FI-PART          Modified 2002-07-31 at 09:24
Contained in DA . HEB-DA-TRANS          by FST
PDBnr ..... 21   PFnr ... 1

Extent *Device Start RABN Cylinder   Blocks          +- Total -----+
1  AC 3390          1          ! AC          1          !
   UI 3390          ! UI          !
   NI 3390          ! NI          !
   DS 3390          ! DS          !
                    +-----+

2  AC
   UI
   NI
   DS

3  AC
   UI
   NI
   DS

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N          * Has Fields: N          Scroll to: 1
    
```

Specifying Restrictions on Input Data - Distribution Criteria

Distribution criteria determine which data can be written to a file.

```

13:13:39          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify ADABAS attributes -
File ID ..... PD-AD1          Modified 2002-07-31 at 10:08
Contained in DA . DEMO-DB          by PD
PDBnr ..... 180   PFnr ... 13

Ty Partitioning field          F Cs Length   Occ   D U DB N NAT-1
-- *-----

1  Access ....*          Critical ..* (Y,N)   Shared Partition .. (Y,N)
   Part. name .
   High value .          Zoom: N

2  Access ....*          Critical ..* (Y,N)   Shared Partition .. (Y,N)
   Part. name .
   High value .          Zoom: N

3  Access ....*          Critical ..* (Y,N)   Shared Partition .. (Y,N)
   Part. name .
   High value .          Zoom: N

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N          * Has Fields: N          Scroll to:
    
```

Parameters	
Partitioning field	ID of the field used to distribute data into separate partitions. The field must exist in the file.
Access	Specifies the access level of a partition. F Full. Read/write access is permitted. R Read. Read-only access is permitted. N No access.
Critical	Specifies whether a partition is considered critical or not. Y Critical. N Not critical.
Shared Partition	Specifies whether to allow partition sharing for minimal data movement or not. Y Allowed. N Not allowed.
Value	Value to be checked. If the value is longer than 50 characters, set Zoom to Y.
Scroll to	If more validation criteria are specified than can be displayed in one screen, the criteria to be displayed on top of the list can be specified in the field Scroll to.

Modifying ADAM Descriptor Definition

```

13:40:40          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify ADABAS attributes -
File ID ..... HNO-NEW3          Added 2002-07-31 at 13:34
Contained in DA .                by HNO
PDBnr .....          PFnr ... 123

ADAM descriptor definition
Field ID .....*
Parm .....
Overflow .....
    
```

Parameters	
ADAM descriptor definition	
Field ID	Fields to be used as ADAM descriptor. ADALOD LOAD parameter ADAMDE.
Parm	ADALOD LOAD parameter ADAMPARM.
Overflow	ADALOD LOAD parameter ADAMOFLOW.

Modifying Vista elements

```

13:51:47          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
                    - Add Vista element -
File ID ..... JPE340                                     Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:50
Type ..... ADABAS C, Partitioned                          by HEB

Network .....* HOME
Simple ..... Y (Y,N)                                     Partition ID assignment ..* V Vista
Vista                                                    Max number of partitions .. 255
  Environment ID .                                       Enable Read-by-ISBN ..... Y (Y,N)
  DBnr ..... 1                                          Part. file concurrency .... 8
  Fnr ..... 3                                          Store control option .....* 1 Reject
  Name .....

      Database                PDBnr  PFnr  Criterion
      *-----*-----*-----*-----*
1

```

EDIT: Owner: N Desc: N *Has Fields: N Scroll to:

Parameters

See the section Including the Definition in the Vista Table in the section **Adabas Vista** in the Predict and Other Systems documentation for a description of all parameters.

Encodings

Universal encoding support of an Adabas file can be defined in the screen shown below.

```

13:40:40          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify ADABAS attributes -
File ID ..... HNO-NEW123          Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:34
Contained in DA . HNO-TEST          by HNO
PDBnr ..... 12      PFnr ... 123

Universal encoding support
FACODE ..*      none
FWCODE ..*      none
FUWCODE ..*     none

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N          *Has Fields: N
    
```

Note:

See the **Adabas Administration documentation** for further information on this topic.

File Types Conceptual, Standard and Other

10:36:36	***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****	2002-07-31
	- Add a file -	
File ID	FI	
Type	Conceptual file	
File number		
Contained in DA		
Keys ..		Zoom: N
Literal name		
Average count		
Stability	* Not specified	
Sequence field	*	
Abstract	Zoom: N	

Note:

Parameters in database and Sequence field do not apply to files of type Standard and Other.

Parameters	
File ID	The ID of the file object.
Type	The file type.
File number	Files of these types can have a file number from 0 - 99999.
Contained in DA	The ID of the database containing the file. See Contained in DA.
Sequence field	The function Generate DDM will use this field as the default READ LOGICAL field in the Natural data definition module. For conceptual files for documentation and later use.
Literal name, Average count, Stability	These three parameters are only applicable if you are using Natural Construct. See Natural Construct Parameters.

SQL File Types

Predict offers various file types for documenting tables and views of the SQL systems listed below. The file objects which document the SQL tables and views can be used to generate SQL CREATE statements, DDMs and copy code members for 3GLs. The CREATE statements are stored as Natural members in file FDIC.

- Naming Conventions for SQL file Types
- Common Parameters for SQL file Types
- Adding fields to the field Lists of SQL Views
- Documenting SQL Tables and View of Different Types
 - Adabas SQL view
 - Adabas D
 - DB2
 - Oracle
 - Ingres
 - Informix
 - Sybase

Naming Conventions for SQL Objects

Special naming conventions apply to the following objects in Predict

- SQL file types. See table below.
- Fields linked as children to these file types
- Constraint names
- Correlation names
- Tablespace for Oracle
- The file IDs must be fully qualified.
A fully qualified ID consists of three parts:
 - Hyphen to separate creator/schema from table/view name
 - Table/view name. The maximum length depends on the SQL system. See table below.
- Fully qualified IDs may not exceed 32 characters.
- The permitted characters listed in the table below apply to creator/schema and table/view name.

File Type	AT,BA(SQL)	BT, BV	D, E, IV, IT	JT, JV	OT, OV	X	XT, XV	YT, YV
Convention								
Maximum length of table/view name	32	18	18	24	30	18	18	30
Upper case			Y		Y	Y		
Upper/lower case	Y	Y		Y			Y	Y
'_' allowed at first pos.			Y	Y				Y
'#' allowed at first pos.		Y	Y					
'\$' allowed at first pos.		Y	Y					
'@' allowed at first pos.		Y	Y					
'_' allowed from second pos.	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
'#' allowed from second pos.		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y
'\$' allowed from second pos.		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y
'@' allowed from sec. pos.		Y	Y	Y				Y
Numbers allowed from second pos.	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

Type-specific rules are also given in the respective parts of this section.

Common Parameters for SQL File Types

The following parameters are valid for all or most SQL file types.

SQL Attributes

These parameters apply to all SQL views.

Select	<p>A Select all: Redundant duplicates are not eliminated.</p> <p>D Select distinct: Redundant duplicates are eliminated.</p>
With check option	<p>Y All inserts and updates to the view are checked against the view definition.</p>

Edit Line Options

Profile options are described in the section Defaults in the **Predict Administration documentation**. The editors are described in the section Editors in Predict in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

EDIT Subquery

This option is available for all SQL views.

Enter Y in the EDIT Subquery field to call an Editor to edit the subquery clause of the SQL view. The editor called depends on the preferences specified in the Profile > Handling screen:

- if your first choice editor is Natural, the Subquery Editor (a modified Natural Editor) is called.
- if your first choice editor is SAG or Word for Windows, the Software AG Editor is called.

Additional commands are available for processing subqueries and checks are performed when the subquery is cataloged.

See the section Editors in Predict in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

EDIT Check Expression

This option is available for the following SQL tables:

- Adabas D
- DB2
- Oracle
- Informix
- Ingres
- Sybase

It is also available for the following file type:

- General SQL file

Enter Y in the EDIT Check expression field to edit the check expression of the file. The editor called depends on the preferences specified in the Profile > Handling screen:

- if your first choice editor is Natural, the Description Editor (a modified Natural Editor) is called.
- if your first choice editor is SAG or Word for Windows, the Software AG Editor is called.

No special checks are performed when check expression is saved.

Field Lists of SQL Views

The following screen shows the layout of the field list of an SQL file.

>		> + Fi: ARH-E1		L:	1 S: 5
Ty	L	Field ID	from Table/View ID	Field ID	All
* - - - - -					
	1	ARH1	ARH-D1	ARH1	
SP	1	ARH_SP	ARH-D1	ARH_SP	
	1	ARH4	ARH-D1	ARH4	
	1	TIME_1	PD-E1	TIME_1	

Column	Meaning
Ty	Field type.
L	Field level.
Field ID	ID of field object documenting the SQL view. The ID of the field object in Predict documenting a field in a view can differ from the name of the field in the original table or view.
from Table/View ID	ID of the Predict file documenting the table or view from which the field was taken. If this file contains a subquery clause with a correlation name for the table or view, the correlation name must be entered instead of the file ID.
from field ID	Field in the table or view from which it was taken.

Adding new Fields to Field Lists of SQL Views

New fields can easily be inserted into the field list of an SQL view using one the following two methods:

Manually

Enter parameters Field ID, from Table/View ID and from Field ID described above. See naming conventions for SQL objects in the section Naming Conventions for SQL Objects.

With Command SELECT

Use the command SELECT to select fields from other SQL tables or views and insert them into the current field list. The following screen appears:

```

13:06:46          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan    2          - Field Selection Menu -                      Profile HNO

File ID ..... HNO-XV                                          Added 2002-07-31 at 13:05
                                                                by HNO

Select object type ..... EL ( Field )

Retrieval type .....* D
Output mode .....* S Select

Search criteria
  Field ID/Synonym ...                                         Synonym of language*
  Belongs to FI .....                                         Files of type .....*

Restrictions .....* Profile HNO,used                          Association .....*
```

Note:

Parameters not listed here are described in the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Parameters	
Retrieval type	The following field retrieval functions are available to select fields for insertion into the field list: D Fields N Non-standard fields U Fields with no verification.
Search criteria	
Field ID/Synonym	This parameter corresponds to from Field ID in the field list of SQL views shown above.
Belongs to FI	This parameter corresponds to from Table/View ID in the field list of SQL views shown above.
Files of type	It is possible to select fields of any type for insertion. However, an error message will be given when you try and catalog a field list containing fields with an incompatible type. See list of compatible field types in the section Structure of a Subquery Clause. If a unique field ID is specified, this parameter is ignored.
Mark the fields to be inserted with X, S or /. Selected fields are marked *ins* in the field list. Catalog the list to add the fields to the list.	

Editing the Subquery of an SQL View

Calling the Editor

Two methods are available for calling an editor to edit the subquery of an SQL view:

- enter Y in the EDIT subquery field in the bottom line of the Add File, Copy File or Modify File screen, or
- enter the command EDIT FILE SUBQUERY <File ID>

The editor called depends on the preferences specified in the Profile > Handling screen:

- if your first choice editor is Natural, the Subquery Editor (a modified Natural Editor) is called.
- if your first choice editor is SAG or Word for Windows, the Software AG Editor is called.

```

>                                     > + VI: PD-E1                                L: 1    S: 8
All  ....+....1....+....2..Subquery clause .4....+....5....+....6....+....7..
      FROM
      PD-D1 D1 ,
      SMR-D
      WHERE
      'ABC' IN
      ( SELECT A-COL2 FROM PD-D1 A)

```

Structure of a Subquery Clause

The following rules apply:

- In the first part of the subquery clause, the related master files and their correlation names can be specified in SQL syntax.
- The file type of the related master files must be compatible with the file type:

File Type of View	Related Master File Type
B	A(SQL), AT, B
BV	BT, BV
E, IV	D, E, IV
JV	JT, JV
OV	OT, OV
XV	XT, XV
YV	YT, YV

- Any correlation name that is specified must be used whenever the file is referred to. Type-dependent rules apply to the length of a correlation name and the characters permitted. See table in the section Naming Conventions for SQL Objects.
- The first part of the subquery is generated automatically if the fields of the file are defined in Predict before the subquery is edited.
- The second part of the subquery contains the selection criteria of the view: the WHERE clause, GROUP BY clause or HAVING clause or any combination of these.
The name of each field referenced in the selection criteria must be qualified by the ID of the file from which the field is taken or - if a correlation name has been specified in the first part of the subquery - by the correlation name.
- When generating a CREATE VIEW statement for a view, hyphens (-) are replaced by underscores (_) or points (.).
- The subquery can include comment lines (with /*, * or ** in the first two columns) and line comments (preceded by /*).

Documenting SQL Tables and Views of Different Types

Tables and view of the following SQL systems can be documented in Predict:

- Adabas SQL
- Adabas D
- DB2
- Oracle
- Ingres
- Informix
- Sybase

Adabas SQL Server

Overview

There are two methods of documenting Adabas tables:

- **Files of Type A(SQL)**
If an Adabas table corresponds **exactly** to a base table in Adabas SQL Server, it can be documented as a file of type A (SQL). The Adabas file must not contain groups structures or multiple value fields. Rotated fields are not supported with this method. This method is retained for reasons of compatibility with earlier Predict versions.
- **Files of Type AT**
Tables can also be documented with files of type AT (Adabas cluster table). Files of this type can be understood as userviews to an Adabas file. See Adabas Cluster Table.

Adabas SQL **views** are documented with files of type B. See Adabas SQL View.

Naming Conventions

The following naming conventions apply to files documenting Adabas SQL Server tables and views (files of type AT, B).

Upper / lower case

If the parameter General Defaults > Miscellaneous > Upper/lower case / Object ID is set to L, the following attributes are stored in upper and lower case as entered:

- File ID (object IDs containing lower case letters are not recommended)
- Derived field expressions
- SQL verifications
- Check expressions
- Constraint names

See also section Defaults in the **Predict Administration documentation**.

Length

Table/View names for Adabas SQL Server objects can have up to 32 characters.

Permitted characters

See overview of permitted characters in the section Naming Conventions.

Qualifier

The identifier of a table or view must be given in qualified form: the schema identifier, a delimiter and the table/view name. A hyphen is used as a delimiter (not a period as in SQL). An example: SYSSAG-SYSCOLUMNS. Hyphens in names are treated as follows:

- When a table/view is generated from a Predict file object, the hyphen is transformed into a period (.).
- Because hyphens are used as delimiters, only one hyphen can occur in the SQL identifier. Column names must not contain a hyphen.
- The hyphen can be used as a minus sign or negative sign in the field expression or the subselect clause and must then be preceded by a blank.

Adabas Cluster Table

```

13:25:05          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                        - Add a file -

File ID ..... HNO-AT
Type ..... ADABAS cluster table
File number ..... 1234 Master file: HNO-A
Contained in DA .
Keys ..                               Zoom: N

Literal name .....
Average count .....
Stability .....* Not specified
Vista access DBnr .....*
Vista access Fnr .....
Table level .....*

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  Has Fields: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:
 Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.
 Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.
 See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	See Naming Conventions.
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file.
Table level	<p>0 Only "flat" structures are permitted (no MU or PE fields).</p> <p>1 For defining multiple fields and periodic groups.</p> <p>2 For defining multiple fields within a periodic group.</p> <p>There are two methods of documenting periodic groups and multiple value fields in AT files:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● If the occurrences of PE/MU fields are fixed, you can use rotated fields in the AT file. ● If the occurrences of PE/MU fields are variable, use subtables (AT files at level 1 or level 2). <p>For more information see the section Adabas SQL Server in the Predict and Other Systems documentation.</p>

Adabas SQL View

```

13:24:04          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
                        - Add a file -
File ID ..... HNO-FIB1
Type ..... ADABAS C SQL view
Contained in DA .
Keys ..                                               Zoom: N

Literal name .....
Average count .....
Stability .....*   Not specified
SQL attributes
  Select .....* A
  With check option ..... N (Y/N)

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N   Desc: N   Has Fields: N   Subquery: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:
 Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.
 Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.
 See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	See Naming Conventions.
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file.

Adabas D

Adabas D tables and views can be documented in Predict with file objects of type BT and BV respectively. These file objects can be used to generate DDMs or CREATE TABLE/VIEW statements.

Naming Conventions

The following naming conventions apply to files documenting Adabas D tables and views.

Upper / lower case

If the parameter General Defaults > Miscellaneous > Upper/lower case / Object ID is set to L, the following attributes of Adabas D objects are stored in upper and lower case as entered:

- File ID (object IDs containing lower case letters are not recommended)
- Derived field expressions
- SQL verifications
- Check expressions
- Constraint names

See also section Defaults in the **Predict Administration documentation**.

Length

- Table/View names for Adabas D objects can have up to 18 characters.
- A fully qualified ID (Creator + Hyphen + Table/View name) may not exceed 27 characters.

Permitted characters

See overview of permitted characters in the section Naming Conventions.

Adabas D Table, File Type BT

```

13:49:52          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
                        - Modify file -
File ID ..... HNO-BT                               Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:23
Type ..... ADABAS D table                          by HNO
Contained in DA .
Keys ..                                             Zoom: N

Literal name .....
Average count .....
Stability .....*   Not specified
Check constraint name ..
Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:   Owner: N * Desc: N   Has Fields: N   Check expression: N

```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:
 Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.
 Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.
 See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	See Naming Conventions for Adabas D objects.
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file. To generate a DDM from files of type Adabas D table, the file must be linked to a database of type Adabas D handler.
Check constraint name	If a table check expression has been defined and the name of a check constraint is entered here, the following clause is generated in the CREATE TABLE statement: CONSTRAINT constraint_name CHECK (check_expression)

Adabas D View, File Type BV

```

13:36:40          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
                        - Add a file -
File ID ..... HNO-BV
Type ..... ADABAS D view
Contained in DA .
Keys ..                                           Zoom: N

Literal name .....
Average count .....
Stability .....*   Not specified
SQL attributes
  Select .....* A
  With check option ..... N (Y/N)

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  Has Fields: N  Subquery: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:
 Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.
 Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.
 See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	See Naming Conventions for Adabas D objects.
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file. To generate a DDM from files of type Adabas D view, the file must be linked to a database of type Adabas D handler.

DB2

DB2 tables and views can be documented in Predict with file objects of type D and E respectively. These file objects can be used to generate DDMs or CREATE TABLE/VIEW statements.

Naming Conventions

The following naming conventions apply to files documenting DB2 tables and views.

Upper / lower case

File IDs must be entered in upper case. If the parameter General Defaults > Miscellaneous > Upper/lower case / Object ID is set to L, lower-case IDs are not converted to upper case and an error message is given.

Hyphens

- A hyphen is used to delimit the creator from the table/view name.
- Only one hyphen is permitted in the ID of a DB2 table/view object.
- When a table or view is generated from the Predict file object, the hyphen is converted to a period.

Length

- Table/View names for DB2 objects can have up to 18 characters.
- A fully qualified ID (Creator + Hyphen + Table/View name) must not exceed 27 characters.

Permitted characters

See overview of permitted characters in the section Naming Conventions.

DB2 Table, File Type D

```

13:36:40          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31

File ID ..... HNO-DB2          Added 2002-07-31 at 13:34
Type ..... DB2 table          by HNO
Contained in DA .
Keys ..                               Zoom: N

Literal name .....
Average count .....
Stability .....* Not specified
DB2 attributes
  Number of partitions ..          CCSID .....* A ASCII
  Edit program .....          Temporary ...* N (Y/N)
  Validation program ....
  Audit .....* N
  OBid .....
  Data capture ..... N (Y/N)
  Restrict on drop ..... (Y/N)
  Check constraint name .
Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  Has Fields: N  Check expression: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:
 Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.
 Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.
 See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	ID of the Predict object documenting the DB2 table. See Naming Conventions.
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file.
DB2 Attributes	
Number of partitions	The number of partitions of the table.
Edit program	The name of an edit routine for the table.
Validation program	The name of a validation routine for the table.
Audit	The type of access to this table that will cause auditing to be performed. Valid values: A All C Changes N None

OBid	<p>Identifies the OBID to be used for the table. An OBID is the identifier for an object's internal descriptor in DB2.</p> <p>Note: This parameter is required if parameter DB2 ROSHARE parm of the database object containing the table is set to R. See Database Type D - DB2.</p> <p>See your DB2 documentation for more information.</p>
Data capture	<p>Y Data changes are passed to a user exit.</p>
Restrict on drop	<p>Y The DB2 table cannot be dropped. To drop a table with this setting, this parameter must be set explicitly to N.</p>
Check constraint name	<p>If a table check expression has been defined and the name of a check constraint is entered here, the following clause is generated in the CREATE TABLE statement: CONSTRAINT constraint_name CHECK (check_expression)</p>
CCSID	<p>Encoding scheme. Valid values:</p> <p>blank not specified</p> <p>A ASCII</p> <p>E EBCDIC</p>
Temporary	<p>Y Global temporary table</p> <p>N not temporary.</p>
Edit: Check expression	<p>See Edit Line Options.</p>

DB2 View, File Type E

```

13:28:33          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify file -

File ID ..... HNO-E                      Added 2002-07-31 at 13:44
Type ..... DB2 view                       by HNO
Contained in DA . B-ARH-DA-C
Keys ..                                     Zoom: N

Literal name .....
Average count .....
Stability .....*      Not specified
SQL attributes
Indicator .....*      (none)
Select .....* A
With check option ..... N (Y/N)
Left table .....*
Right table .....*

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N * Desc: N * Has Fields: N * Subquery: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:
 Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.
 Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.
 See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	ID of the Predict object documenting the DB2 view.
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file.
Indicator	Specifies the kind of DB2 view I Inner join L Left outer join R Right outer join F Full outer join blank normal subselect
Left table	ID of the Predict object that describes the left hand side of the join.
Right table	ID of the Predict object that describes the right hand side of the join.

Intermediate View, File Type IV

The intermediate view can be used to specify subselects, joined tables and table functions in the from clause of DB2 views. The intermediate view defines a temporary view that does not exist in the DB2 catalog.

```

13:28:33          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                                - Modify file -
File ID ..... HNO-IV          Added 2002-07-31 at 13:24
Type ..... Intermediate view          by HNO
Contained in DA . B-ARH-DA-C
Keys ..          Zoom: N

Literal name ..... LIT
Average count ..... 3
Stability .....* F Fixed
SQL attributes
Indicator .....* I Inner join
Select .....* (none)
Left table .....* HNO-DB2
Right table .....* HNO-DB2T

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N * Desc: N * Has Fields: N * Subquery: N

```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:

Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.

See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	ID of the Predict object documenting the intermediate view.
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file.
Indicator	Specifies the kind of intermediate view I Inner join L Left outer join R Right outer join F Full outer join blank normal subselect
Left table	ID of the Predict object that describes the left hand side of the join.
Right table	ID of the Predict object that describes the right hand side of the join.

Intermediate Table, File Type IT

The field list of an intermediate table can be used to specify the parameters for:

- a database function (object type PR subtype U) or
- an SQL procedure (object type PR subtype R).

```

13:28:33          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                                - Modify file -
File ID ..... HNO-IV                      Added 2002-07-31 at 13:24
Type ..... Intermediate table                by HNO
Contained in DA . B-ARH-DA-C
Keys ..                                       Zoom: N

Literal name ..... lit
Average count ..... 12
Stability .....* F Fixed
Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N * Desc: N * Has Fields: N * Subquery: N

```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:

Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.

See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	ID of the Predict object documenting the intermediate table.
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file.

Informix

Informix tables and views can be documented in Predict with file objects of type XT and XV respectively. These file objects can be used to generate DDMs or CREATE TABLE/VIEW statements.

Naming Conventions

The following naming conventions apply to files documenting Informix tables and views.

Upper / lower case

If the parameter General Defaults > Miscellaneous > Upper/lower case / Object ID is set to L, the following attributes of Informix objects are stored in upper and lower case as entered:

- File ID (object IDs containing lower case letters are not recommended)
- DV field expressions
- SQL verifications
- Check expressions
- Constraint names

See also section Defaults in the **Predict Administration documentation**.

Length

- Table/View names for Informix objects can have up to 18 characters.
- A fully qualified ID (Creator + Hyphen + Table/View name) may not exceed 27 characters.

Permitted characters

- IDs containing special characters must be enclosed in double quotes, for example: "USR1"- "FIL£ABC".
- See overview of permitted characters in Naming Conventions.

Informix Table, File Type XT

```

13:13:58          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify file -

File ID ..... HNO-XT                      Modified 2002-07-31 at 10:49
Type ..... INFORMIX table                  by HNO
Contained in DA .
Keys ..                                     Zoom: N

Literal name ....
Average count ...
Stability .....*   Not specified
Informix ONLINE . N (Y/N)
Extensize .....
Nextsize .....
Lock mode .....*
DBspace/Path.
Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N   Has Fields: N   Check expression: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:
 Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.
 Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.
 See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	ID of the Predict object documenting the Informix table. See Naming Conventions for Informix objects.
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file. To generate a DDM from files of type Informix table, the file must be linked to a database of type Informix Handler.
Informix ONLINE	Y An Informix ONLINE database is used.
Note: The following parameters are only applicable if Informix ONLINE is set to Y.	
Extensize	Size of the initial extent for the table and and its key.
Nextsize	Size of subsequent extents which are added if necessary.
Lock mode	Determines whether locking is set to page level or row level. P Page level locking. R Row level locking.
DBspace/Path	Name of the DBspace where Informix ONLINE is to store the table. If this parameter is not specified, the table is stored in the DBspace of the database entered under in database.

Informix View, File Type XV

13:13:37	***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****	2002-07-31
- Add a file -		
File ID	HNO-XV	
Type	INFORMIX view	
Contained in DA .		
Keys ..		Zoom: N
Literal name		
Average count		
Stability	* Not specified	
SQL attributes		
Select	* A	
With check option	N (Y/N)	
Abstract		Zoom: N
EDIT: Owner: N Desc: N Has Fields: N Subquery: N		

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:

Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.

See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	ID of the Predict object documenting the Informix view. See Naming Conventions for Informix objects.
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file. To generate a DDM from files of type Informix view, the file must be linked to a database of type Informix Handler.

Ingres

Ingres tables and views can be documented in Predict with file objects of type JT and JV respectively. These file objects can be used to generate DDMs or CREATE TABLE/VIEW statements.

Naming Conventions

The following naming conventions apply to files documenting Ingres tables and views.

Upper / lower case

If the parameter General Defaults > Miscellaneous > Upper/lower case / Object ID is set to L, the following attributes of Ingres objects are stored in upper and lower case as entered:

- File ID (object IDs containing lower case letters are not recommended)
- DV field expressions
- SQL verifications
- Check expressions
- Constraint names

See also section Defaults in the **Predict Administration documentation**.

Length

- Table/View names for Ingres objects can have up to 24 characters.
- A fully qualified ID (Creator + Hyphen + Table/View name) may not exceed 32 characters.

Permitted characters

See overview of permitted characters in Naming Conventions.

Ingres Table, File Type JT

```

13:13:01          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                        - Modify file -

File ID ..... HNO-JT                      Added 2002-07-31 at 10:28
Type ..... INGRES table                    by HNO
Contained in DA .
Keys ..                                     Zoom: N

Literal name .....
Average count .....
Stability .....*   Not specified
Journaling ..... Y (Y/N)
Duplicated ..... Y (Y/N)
Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N   Has Fields: N   Check expression: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:
 Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.
 Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.
 See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	ID of the Predict object documenting the Ingres table. See Naming Conventions for Ingres objects.
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file. To generate a DDM from files of type Ingres table, the file must be linked to a database of type Ingres Handler.
Journaling	Y The clause WITH JOURNALING is entered in the CREATE statement. N The clause WITH NO JOURNALING is entered in the CREATE statement.
Duplicated	Y The clause WITH DUPLICATES is entered in the CREATE statement. N The clause WITH NO DUPLICATES is entered in the CREATE statement.

Ingres View, File Type JV

```

13:13:50          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Add a file -

File ID ..... HNO-JV
Type ..... INGRES view
Contained in DA .
Keys ..                               Zoom: N

Literal name .....
Average count .....
Stability .....* Not specified
SQL attributes
  Select .....* A
  With check option ..... N (Y/N)

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  Has Fields: N  Subquery: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:
 Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.
 Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.
 See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	ID of the Predict object documenting the Ingres view. See Naming Conventions for Ingres objects.
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file. To generate a DDM from files of type Ingres view, the file must be linked to a database of type Ingres Handler.

Oracle

Oracle tables and views can be documented in Predict with file objects of type OT and OV respectively. These file objects can be used to generate DDMs or CREATE TABLE/VIEW statements.

Naming Conventions

The following naming conventions apply for Oracle objects (Files of type OT and OV)

Upper / lower case

IDs must be entered in upper case. If the parameter General Defaults > Miscellaneous > Upper/lower case / Object ID is set to L and you try and enter a file ID containing lower case letters, an error message is given.

See also section Defaults in the **Predict Administration documentation**.

Length

- Table/View names for Oracle objects can have up to 30 characters.
- A fully qualified ID (Creator + Hyphen + Table/View name) must not exceed 32 characters.

Permitted characters

- IDs containing special characters must be enclosed in double quotes, for example: "USR1"-"FIL£ABC".
- See overview of permitted characters in Naming Conventions.

Oracle Table, File Type OT

13:33:56	***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****	2002-07-31
	- Modify file -	
File ID	HNO-OT	Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:23
Type	ORACLE table	by HNO
Contained in DA .		
Keys ..		Zoom: N
Literal name		
Average count ...		
Stability	* Not specified	
Pctfree		Pctused
Initrans		Maxtrans ...
Tablespace name .		
Cluster name		
Cluster column .*		
Check constraint name ..		
Storage clause		
Initial		Next
Minextents		Maxextents .
Pctincrease ...		
Abstract	Zoom: N	
EDIT: Owner: N * Desc: N * Has Fields: N	Check expression: N	

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:

Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.

See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	ID of the Predict object documenting the Oracle table. See Naming Conventions for Oracle objects.
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file. To generate a DDM from files of type Oracle table, the file must be linked to a database of type Oracle Handler.
Pctfree	If an integer from 1 - 99 is specified here, the clause PCTFREE n is generated in the CREATE TABLE statement. PCTFREE reserves a set amount of room in every block allocated to a table for future updates to that table's data.
Pctused	If an integer from 1 - 99 is specified here, the clause PCTUSED n is generated in the CREATE TABLE statement. PCTUSED specifies the minimum level of space usage that Oracle will maintain for each block of the table.
Initrans	If a value from 1 - 255 is entered here, the clause INITRANS n is generated in the CREATE TABLE statement. INITRANS is the initial number of transaction entries that are allocated within each block.
Maxtrans	If a value from 1 - 255 is entered here, the clause MAXTRANS n is generated in the CREATE TABLE statement. MAXTRANS specifies the maximum number of transactions that may update a data block concurrently.
Tablespace name	If a tablespace name is entered here, the clause TABLESPACE name is generated in the CREATE TABLE statement. This name represents the tablespace in which the table will be created.
Cluster name	If a cluster name is entered here, the clause CLUSTER name is generated in the CREATE TABLE statement. The table is to be included in the specified cluster.
Cluster column	Table columns that correspond to the cluster columns of the cluster specified under Cluster name.
Check constraint name	If a table check expression has been defined and the name of a check constraint is entered here, the following clause is generated in the CREATE TABLE statement: CONSTRAINT constraint_name CHECK (check_expression)
Storage clause	
If specified, the values below are used in the STORAGE clause generated with the CREATE TABLE statement. All of the values below must be specified as integers.	
Initial	The size in bytes of the first extent allocated when the object is created - the original amount of space allocated to the object.
Next	The size in bytes of every subsequent extent to be allocated.
Minextents	The total number of extents to be allocated when the segment is created.
Maxextents	The total number of extents, including the first, which can ever be allocated.
Pctincrease	The percent by which each NEXT extent will grow over the last extent allocated.

See your Oracle documentation for more information on these Oracle-specific parameters.

Oracle View, File Type OV

```

13:35:07          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                        - Modify file -
File ID ..... HNO-OV          Modified 2002-07-31 at 10:10
Type ..... ORACLE view          by HNO
Contained in DA .
Keys ..          Zoom: N

Literal name .....
Average count .....
Stability .....* Not specified
SQL attributes
  Select .....* A
  With check option ..... N (Y/N)
  Check constraint name ..
Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N * Desc: N  Has Fields: N  Subquery: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:
 Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.
 Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.
 See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	ID of the Predict object documenting the Oracle view. See Naming Conventions for Oracle objects.
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file. To generate a DDM from files of type Oracle table, the file must be linked to a database of type Oracle Handler.
Check constraint name	Name of check option used if parameter With check option is set to Y. See SQL Attributes.

Sybase

Sybase tables and views can be documented in Predict with file objects of type YT and YV respectively. These file objects can be used to generate DDMs or CREATE TABLE/VIEW statements.

Naming Conventions

The following naming conventions apply to files documenting Sybase tables and views.

Upper / lower case

If the parameter General Defaults > Miscellaneous > Upper/lower case / Object ID is set to L, the following attributes of Sybase objects are stored in upper and lower case as entered:

- File ID (object IDs containing lower case letters are not recommended)
- DV field expressions
- SQL verifications
- Check expressions
- Constraint names

See also section Defaults in the **Predict Administration documentation**.

Length

- Table/View names for Sybase objects can have up to 30 characters.
- A fully qualified ID (Creator + Hyphen + Table/View name) must not exceed 32 characters.

Permitted characters

- IDs containing special characters must be enclosed in double quotes, for example: "USR1"- "FIL£ABC".
- See overview of permitted characters in Naming Conventions.

Sybase Table, File Type YT

```

13:18:12          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Add a file -
File ID ..... HNO-YT
Type ..... SYBASE table
Contained in DA .
Keys ..
Zoom: N

Literal name ....
Average count ...
Stability .....* Not specified
Database name ...
Segment name ....
Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  Has Fields: N  Check expression: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:
 Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.
 Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.
 See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	ID of the Predict object documenting the Sybase table. See Naming Conventions for Sybase objects.
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file. To generate a DDM from files of type Sybase table, the file must be linked to a database of type Sybase Handler.
Database name	Name of the database in Sybase containing the table.
Segment name	Name of the segment where the table is to be placed

Sybase View, File Type YV

```

13:19:57          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Add a file -
File ID ..... HNO-YV
Type ..... SYBASE view
Contained in DA .
Keys ..                               Zoom: N

Literal name .....
Average count .....
Stability .....*   Not specified
SQL attributes
  Select .....* A
  With check option ..... N (Y/N)

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N   Desc: N   Has Fields: N   Subquery: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:
 Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.
 Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.
 See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	ID of the Predict object documenting the Sybase table. See Naming Conventions for Sybase objects.
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file. To generate a DDM from files of type Sybase table, the file must be linked to a database of type Sybase Handler.

General SQL File, File Type X

Files of type General SQL File are used to document all SQL systems not explicitly supported by Predict.

```

13:10:04          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
                        - Modify file -
File ID ..... HNO-X                      Added 2002-07-31 at 13:01
Type ..... General SQL file                by HNO
Contained in DA .
Keys ..                                     Zoom: N

Literal name .....
Average count .....
Stability .....*   Not specified
Check constraint name ..
Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N * Has Fields: N   Check expression: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:
 Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.
 Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.
 See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	ID of the Predict object
Contained in DA	ID of the database object containing the file. To generate a DDM from files of type General SQL file, the file must be linked to a database of type General SQL handler.
Check constraint name	The name of a check constraint can be entered here.
EDIT: Check expression	Y The editor called to edit the check expression of the file depends on your setting in the Profile > Handling screen. See Edit Line Options.

rdb

13:27:16	***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****	2002-07-31
	- Add a file -	
File ID	HNO-RDB	
Type	rdb file	
File number	123	
Contained in DA .		
Keys ..		Zoom: N
Literal name		
Average count		
Stability	* Not specified	
Sequence field	*	
Abstract	Zoom: N	

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:

Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.

See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File ID	ID of the file object.
Contained in DA	ID of the database containing the file (see Contained in DA).
Sequence field	The descriptor to be used by Natural for logical sequential reading. Determines the sequence in which records are delivered by the READ LOGICAL statement. The GENERATE DDM function will use this field as the default READ LOGICAL field in the Natural data definition module.

IMS

IMS Segment Layouts and Userviews - File Types J and K

```

13:13:40          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                        - Add a file -
File ID ..... HNO-J
Type ..... IMS seg. layout
File number ..... IMS segment: CHD-ARTCHD-ART
Contained in DA .
Keys ..                                           Zoom: N

Literal name ....
Average count ...
Stability .....*   Not specified
IMS attributes
  Segment name .. ART           Parent ....
  min. length ...             Source-1 ..
  max. length ... 32000       Source-2 ..
  Segment type ..
Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N   Desc: N   Has Fields: N
    
```

The following attributes of an IMS segment (type I) are shown for that file and for the related files of types J and K.

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:
 Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.
 Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.
 See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
File number	The number of the file. A read only field. The number of the related IMS segment is shown. See File Number for more information.
IMS attributes	
Segment name	The name of the IMS segment from which the related Predict file object of type I was incorporated.
Min. length	The minimum length of the IMS segment (zero if the length is fixed).
Max. length	The maximum length of the IMS segment (if it is fixed).
Segment type	The type of the IMS segment. Possible values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Logical child (C) ● Logical (L) ● Physical (P) ● Virtual (logical) child (V). <p>Segments of type logical occur only in logical IMS databases. Segments of types child, physical and virtual occur only in physical IMS databases.</p>
Parent	The ID of the Predict file object of type I incorporated from the parent segment of the IMS segment (the segment one level above it in the hierarchical structure of the IMS database). For a root segment, this field is left blank.
Source-1	The following rules apply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● For a segment of type V, the ID of the Predict file object of type I that was incorporated from the related segment of type C. ● For a segment of type L, the ID of the Predict file object of type I that was incorporated from the segment of a physical database from which this segment of a logical database is derived. ● For a segment of type CHILD or P, this field is left blank.
Source-2	The following rules apply: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● For a segment of type LOGICAL derived from a segment of type C, the ID of the Predict file object of type I that was incorporated from the logical parent of the segment of type C. ● For a segment of type LOGICAL derived from a segment of type V, the ID of the Predict file object of type I that was incorporated from the logical parent of the segment of type V (the physical parent of the related segment of type C). ● For any other segment, this field is left blank.

Editing Field Lists of IMS Files

Restrictions that apply when editing a field list of an IMS file depend on the type of the IMS file and are described in the table below.

File Type	Restrictions
I (IMS Segment)	<p>The following attributes can be maintained: ID, keywords, owners, abstract, format, NAT hdr1-3 (Natural headers), NAT editm (Natural edit mask), 3GL specification, Condition name & value and Field name synonyms. See Defining Basic Attributes of Fields and Defining More Attributes of fields in the section Field in this documentation.</p> <p>No fields can be added or deleted. Format changes are rippled across related files of type J or K. Only the following changes of format are allowed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● between P (packed) and PS (packed signed); ● between P6 or P7 and D (date); ● between P12 or P13 and T (time).
J (IMS Segment Layout)	<p>The following rules apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● A file of type J can contain user-defined fields and fields of the related file of type I. The two-character short names of the user-defined fields must fall within the range preceding the parameter Start in logical defined by the DDA in the Miscellaneous defaults of the Modify General Defaults function. Its value is normally HA. ● Fields of the related file of type I that are included in a File of type J must have the same attributes in the File of type J as they have in the file of type I. ● Their offset in the file of type J must be the same as their IMS-OFFSET in the file of type I. <p>For a variable-length segment, only one field in one file of type J can be defined as variable length.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● If it is a field, it must be the last field in the segment. ● If it is a multiple value field or a periodic group, it can be anywhere in the segment. ● However, if it is not the last field, its maximum occurrence must be specified. <p>Predict checks that the above conditions are met when the field list of the file is cataloged. Changes to user-defined fields are rippled across related files of type J or K.</p>
K (IMS Userview)	<p>A file of type K can contain fields of the related file of type I and fields of all related files of type J. ID, keywords, owners, comments, format, NAT hdr1-3 (Natural headers) and NAT editm (Natural edit mask), 3GL specification, Condition name & value and Field name synonyms can be maintained.</p>

VSAM

The following sections contain the following:

- Physical VSAM file (file type V)
- VSAM logical files, VSAM userviews (file types L, W and R)

See also section VSAM in the **Predict and Other Systems documentation**.

Physical VSAM File - File Type V

```

13:38:48          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Add a file -

File ID ..... HNO-VMS
Type ..... VSAM file
File number ..... 123
Contained in DA .
Keys ..                               Zoom: N

Literal name .....
Average count .....
Stability .....*   Not specified
Sequence field .....*

VSAM attributes                Location                Data set attributes
VSAM DD name .....           Volume 1 ..           CI size
VSAM file org .....* K KSDS   Volume 2 ..           Data .....
Compressed file .... N (Y/N)   Volume 3 ..           Index .....
Numeric zones .....* F        Volume 4 ..           Recsize
                                   Volume 5 ..           Min .....
                                                                 Max .....
Abstract      Zoom: N          Free space ..        %

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  Has Fields: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:
 Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.
 Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.
 See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
Sequence field	The descriptor to be used by Natural for logical sequential reading. Determines the sequence in which records are delivered by the READ LOGICAL statement. The function Generate DDM uses this attribute as the default READ LOGICAL field in the Natural data definition module.
VSAM attributes	
VSAM DD name	This parameter refers to a DD card in batch mode, or to a CICS FCT object. See Natural VSAM Installation Notes and the Natural Operations documentation .
VSAM file org	Valid values: K KSDS (key-sequenced data set) E ESDS (entry-sequenced data set) R RRDS (relative-record data set)
Compressed file	Only applicable to files with organization K (KSDS). Y The record will be truncated if the trailing byte positions are unused.
Numeric zones	Valid entries are C and F. This field affects the representation of positive numbers in packed decimal format. The sign position holds hexadecimal C or F respectively.
Location	
Volume 1 - 5	The volume(s) on which the file is located. Up to five volumes can be specified.
Dataset attributes	
CI size data	The data control interval size.
CI size index	The control interval size for the primary index.
RECSIZE min	The minimum record size.
RECSIZE max	The maximum record size.
Free space	The free space to be allocated (in percent).

VSAM Logical Files, VSAM Userviews - File Types L, W and R

```

13:48:33          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Add a file -

File ID ..... HNO-L
Type ..... Logical VSAM
File number ..... 1
Contained in DA .
Keys ..                               Zoom: N

Literal name .....
Average count .....
Stability .....*   Not specified

VSAM attributes
  VSAM prefix .....
  Sequence field ....*
  Organisation ..... KSDS
  Related ..... ARH-VSAM
Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N   Has Fields: N

```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:

Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.

See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
VSAM prefix	<p>Only applicable to files of types L and R.</p> <p>If this field is left blank, the last 3 digits of the file number are taken as the prefix. Otherwise, a string of up to 20 characters can be specified. The records in the corresponding physical VSAM file (type V) whose primary keys begin with the specified prefix string will be considered as belonging to the logical VSAM file. The length of the primary key specified for the logical VSAM file must be equal to the length of the primary key specified for the physical VSAM file minus the length of the prefix.</p> <p>A dummy field (corresponding to the prefix) preceding the primary key in the logical VSAM file must be defined for the field offsets to be calculated correctly.</p>
Org	<p>The organization of the parent physical VSAM file (type V):</p> <p>Valid values:</p> <p>K KSDS (key-sequenced data set)</p> <p>E ESDS (entry-sequenced data set)</p> <p>R RRDS (relative-record data set)</p>
Related	The ID of the related physical VSAM file (type V). Only applicable to files of types L and R.
Sequence field	<p>The descriptor to be used by Natural for logical sequential reading.</p> <p>Determines the sequence in which records are delivered by the READ LOGICAL statement.</p> <p>The GENERATE DDM function will use this field as the default READ LOGICAL field in the Natural data definition module.</p>

ISAM

ISAM Files and Sequential Files - File Types M and S

```

13:46:54          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                        - Modify file -
File ID ..... HNO-M                      Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:04
Type ..... ISAM file                      by HNO
File number ..... 1
Contained in DA .
Keys ..                                     Zoom: N

Literal name .....
Average count ....
Stability .....*   Not specified
Data set attributes
  External name ..                          Zoom: N
  Organisation          Size definition      Location
  Type .....*          Unit .....*         Device ....
  Recfm .....*         Primary .....       Volume 1 ..
  Recsize ....         Secondary .....     Volume 2 ..
  Blksize ....         Dir blocks ....     Volume 3 ..
                                Rounded up .... N (Y/N)   Volume 4 ..
                                Contiguous .... N (Y/N)   Volume 5 ..

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  Has Fields: N

```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:

Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.

See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
Data Set Attributes	
External name	Name of the physical file in operating system. Up to 250 characters can be specified (using the Zoom option).
Organization	
Type	The organization of the data set: DA Direct access PO Partitioned PS Sequential blank None of the above applies
Recfm	The record format of the file: F Fixed FB Fixed block FBS Fixed block standard V Variable VB Variable blocked VBS Variable blocked standard U Unblocked blank None of the above applies
Reccsize	The record size of the file.
Blksize	The block size of the file.

Rounded up	Y Each space allocation is rounded up to full cylinders.
Contiguous	Y The space allocated to the secondary extent of the file is contiguous with the space allocated to the primary extent.
Size Definition	
Unit	The units in which storage space has been allocated to the file: BL Blocks CY Cylinders TR Tracks
Primary	The number of units of storage space allocated to the primary extent of the file.
Secondary	The number of units of storage space allocated to the secondary extent of the file.
Dir-blocks	The number of blocks reserved for the directory of the file.
Location	
Device	The type of storage device on which the file is located.
Volume 1 - 5	The volume(s) on which the file is located. Up to five volumes can be specified.

Entire System Server

Entire System Server Files and Userviews - File Types P and Q

```

13:02:58          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                        - Modify File -
File ID ..... PD-P3                               Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:01
Type ..... ENTIRE SYSTEM SERVER                   by HNO
File number ..... 1
Contained in DA .
Keys .. AZ-KEYWORD-                               Zoom: N

Literal name .....
Average count
Stability .....*   Not specified

ENTIRE SYSTEM SERVER attributes
Sequence Field ....*
Retrieve ..... Y (Y/N)
Process ..... N (Y/N)

Abstract      Zoom: N
COPY FROM ACTIVE-JOBS

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N   Has Fields: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed below are described in other sections of this documentation:

Parameters common to all object types, for example Keys, are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters common to all file types, for example Literal name, are described under Common File Attributes.

See also Common Parameters for SQL File Types.

Parameters	
Sequence field	The descriptor to be used by Natural for logical sequential reading. Determines the sequence in which records are delivered by the READ LOGICAL statement. The GENERATE DDM function will use this field as the default READ LOGICAL field in the Natural data definition module.
Retrieve	Y Operation system information can be read with this file.
Process	Y Operation system activities can be performed via this file.

Note:

You cannot add files of type P with the function Add a file. Files of this type are added automatically when Entire System Server is installed.

File-Specific Maintenance

Maintenance functions applying to file objects are called from the File Maintenance menu. This menu is called with the command MAINTAIN file or with function code M and object code FI in a Predict main menu. The screen is shown in File Maintenance Menu.

Standard maintenance functions applying to files as well as to most other types of Predict Objects are described in the section Maintenance in the **Predict Reference documentation**. The following file-specific maintenance functions and aspects of standard maintenance functions specific to files are described below:

- Purge File
- Rename File
- Edit List of Fields
- Force Standard
- Push Backward
- Modify Adabas Attributes
- Modify Vista elements
- Edit Subquery of a File

Purge File - Code P

The following files **cannot** be purged with the Purge File function.

- all SAG-owned file objects
- Files of type I (IMS segment). Files of type I can be purged by scratching the IMS database (type I) containing the file.

Two lists are displayed before a file is purged:

- A list of objects and generated code which will not be deleted because they are used in some other object which will not be deleted.
- A list of objects and generated code that will be deleted.

The delete operation is then requested. A list of all deleted objects will be displayed after the delete operation has been executed.

DELETE

The following objects are purged if you confirm this function:

- the file and all its userviews
- all fields of the file and its userviews
- generated code of the file and userview
- all links to databases
- all links from the file to children/from parents
- all links from/to objects that are also purged with this function.

In addition,

- all file relations using this file are set to D (documented).

When an Adabas file is purged, all Adabas attributes and Vista elements of the file are also deleted.

Note:

A file cannot be deleted if a DDM for the file exists or the file is implemented.

Rename File - Code N

This function is used to change one or several of the following in a single transaction:

- **File ID**
The ID will be changed in all objects that are linked to the file via an association and in all file Relations. Predict checks that the ID of the file is still unique.
- **Logical File number**
Predict checks if all logical file numbers in the database are still unique (except for conceptual databases).
- **File type**
The field list is loaded into the Predict list editor and is checked. It can then be corrected and has to be cataloged. This is especially important if files of type C are changed to another type. The following rules apply:
 - If a standard file (File type Z) is changed to another file type, all connections to other files are deleted.
 - It is not possible to change the type of a master file if related userviews for this file exist. First connect the userviews to another master file, then change the master file.
- **Master File**
The new related master file can be specified for files of type J, K, L Q, R, U and W.

If a userview is connected to another real file, its field list is loaded into the Predict list editor and is checked. It can then be corrected and has to be cataloged.
- **Logical distribution type**
Only applicable to Adabas files (File type A).
- **Adabas SQL usage**
Only applicable to Adabas files (File type A).
If set to Y, the file is accessible via Adabas SQL Server.

Edit List of Fields - Code L

The field list editor can be invoked in one of the following ways:

- With Y in the field EDIT Field list in the EDIT line.
- With the function Link children (code L) and child type EL.
- With the function Edit list of Fields (code E). This function is not indicated in the File Maintenance menu.
- With the command LINK FILE ELEMENT.

Some additional line and editor commands can be used in the list editor:

Line Commands																
.E	Skips to the Add or Modify Field screen for the field on the current line.															
.E(n)	Skips to the Add or Modify Field screen for the next n fields in the list.															
Editor Commands																
ADA	Generate two-character field short names for fields that do not already have a short name.															
FLIP C	Enables you to enter field IDs with a length of up to 32 characters.															
FLIP T	Enables you to enter field IDs and Table/View IDs with a length of up to 32 characters.															
FLIP	The default entry fields are displayed.															
NU[LL]	<p>Predict automatically sets suppression/null value options for Fields that are added to the dictionary. The value depends on the type of file</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Parameter</th> <th colspan="3">File Types</th> </tr> <tr> <th>All SQL Types * except X</th> <th>X</th> <th>Other File Types</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Unique option = Unique or Desc. type = Primary or Field format = serial</td> <td>R</td> <td>R</td> <td>N</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Others</td> <td>U</td> <td>blank</td> <td>N</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Note: SQL file types include files of type A with parameter Adabas SQL usage set to Y.</p>	Parameter	File Types			All SQL Types * except X	X	Other File Types	Unique option = Unique or Desc. type = Primary or Field format = serial	R	R	N	Others	U	blank	N
Parameter	File Types															
	All SQL Types * except X	X	Other File Types													
Unique option = Unique or Desc. type = Primary or Field format = serial	R	R	N													
Others	U	blank	N													
READA	Delete any existing field short names and generate new ones for all fields. This command is only available when editing the field list of a real file or a standard file (not a userview). It is not applicable to field list of SQL files.															
SORT ADA	Sort the fields alphabetically by two-character field short name. Fields not on level 1 are not sorted, so group structures are not changed.															
SORT	Sort the fields alphabetically by field ID. Fields not on level 1 are not sorted, so group structures are not changed.															
SET ADA [ON]	Apply future SCAN commands to two-character field short names instead of field IDs.															
SET ADA OFF	Cancel the above setting.															

Note:

All general commands are described under Link Editor of section **Editors in Predict** in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Comment Lines

When editing field lists of files you can enter comment lines containing descriptive information at any point in the list. The following rules apply:

- Comment lines start with ** or /* in the column Ty.
- Comment lines longer than 32 characters are truncated when files are transferred to Natural LightStorm.
- Comment lines are included in generated DDMs if parameter General comments of function Generate DDM is set to Y.
- Comment lines are ignored for all other generation functions.

Force Standard - Code F

This function compares the connected attributes of all fields defined in the specified standard file with the attributes of the connected fields in other files.

If attributes of connected fields are different (and these fields are not marked as non-standard), they are changed to match the standard file if possible. Otherwise, they are marked as non-standard.

Command: FORCE FILE

Push Backward - Code B

This function connects fields in a master file or conceptual file to fields in a standard file. The file must not be a userview or a standard file.

The concepts of this function are described in the section Rippling.

Command: PUSH FILE <master-file-id>

```

10:30:50          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
                   - Push Backward File -

File ID ..... EMPLOYEES

                                Function

                                A   Push back all fields of the file
                                S   Push back selected fields

Function .....

Standard File ..*
Field ID ..... with ADABAS name .. N (Y/N)
with owner ID ...
with keyword ....

Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last Lnke1 Flip Print Impl AdmFi Selfi Prof Main

```

Parameters	
File ID	ID of the file to be pushed backward. This value is entered in the File Maintenance Menu and cannot be overwritten here.
Function	<p>A Push back all fields of the file. All fields in the master file are coupled with fields in the standard file.</p> <p>S Push back selected fields. Fields in the master file are displayed for selection. Selected fields are coupled with fields in the standard file.</p>
Standard file	Standard file containing the standard fields to be coupled with the master fields. Use asterisk notation to display a list of standard files for selection.
Field ID	Enter a unique field ID to couple a single field, or display a list of fields for selection by leaving this field blank or using asterisk notation.
with owner ID	The list of master fields for selection can be restricted to fields with the specified owner. Use asterisk notation to specify a range of owners.
with keyword	The list of master fields for selection can be restricted to fields with the specified keyword. Use asterisk notation to specify a range of keywords.
with Adabas name	Y Field attribute Short name is copied from master field to standard field.

Functional Scope

The following rules apply to both options, A and S.

- Fields already connected to a standard field are not processed.
- If a field with the same ID is already present in the standard file but no link exists, a link is established. The field is marked as non-standard if one of the field attributes does not match.
- If a field is not found in the standard file, it is copied to the standard file and a connection is established.

Push Back all Fields of the File

All fields in the master file that meet the selection criteria are coupled to fields in the standard file.

Push Back selected Fields of the File

Fields in the master file that meet the selection criteria are displayed for selection. Selected fields are coupled to fields in the standard file. This is a two-step process.

1. A list of all fields in the master file which meet the selection criteria is displayed. Fields that are not yet coupled to a field in the standard file are marked will be added (see screen below).
2. Mark fields to be coupled to fields in the standard file with any non-blank character and press ENTER. Marked fields are coupled immediately and are marked is connected to ... in the column Remarks.

```

13:52:09          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Push backward Field selection -

From File ID .... FILE13
To   File ID .... STANDARD_FILE

M T L Field name          F Length Remarks
-   1 Field1              A   20.0  is connected to FILE12
-   1 Field2              A   30.0  is connected to FILE12
-  HY 1 Field3            A   12.0  will be added

```

Modify Adabas Attributes - Code J

Displays the Modify Adabas attributes screen for specifying the physical implementation of an Adabas file. See Modifying Adabas Attributes for a description.

Command: MODIFY ADA-ATTR

Modify Vista elements - Code K

Displays the Modify Vista elements screen (see Modifying Vista elements).

Command: MODIFY VISTA-FI

Edit Subquery of a File - Code Y

Invokes the expression editor (see Editing the Subquery of an SQL View). Only applies to SQL views.

Command: EDIT FILE SUBQUERY

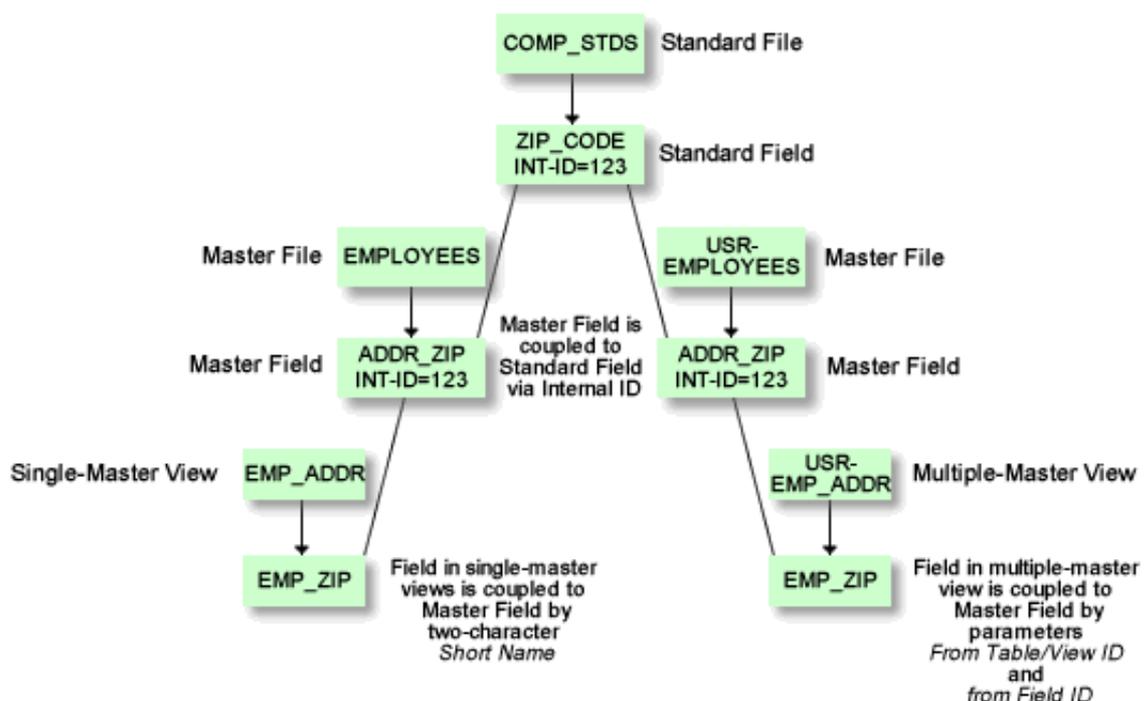
Rippling - Ensuring Consistent Data Definitions

How this Section is Organized

- Overview
- Rippling from Standard Files
- Rippling from Master Files to Views/Userviews

Overview

Predict rippling options can be used to define a standard, hierarchical data structure and to ensure consistent use of this structure throughout an organization: Whenever field definitions on higher levels are changed, all data definitions on lower levels (including views/userviews) are automatically updated.



General Recommendation

Before you make changes to a standard file, execute the field retrieval function List Fields related to a Z-file.

Listing Rippling Actions

Two profile parameters are available for listing rippling actions:

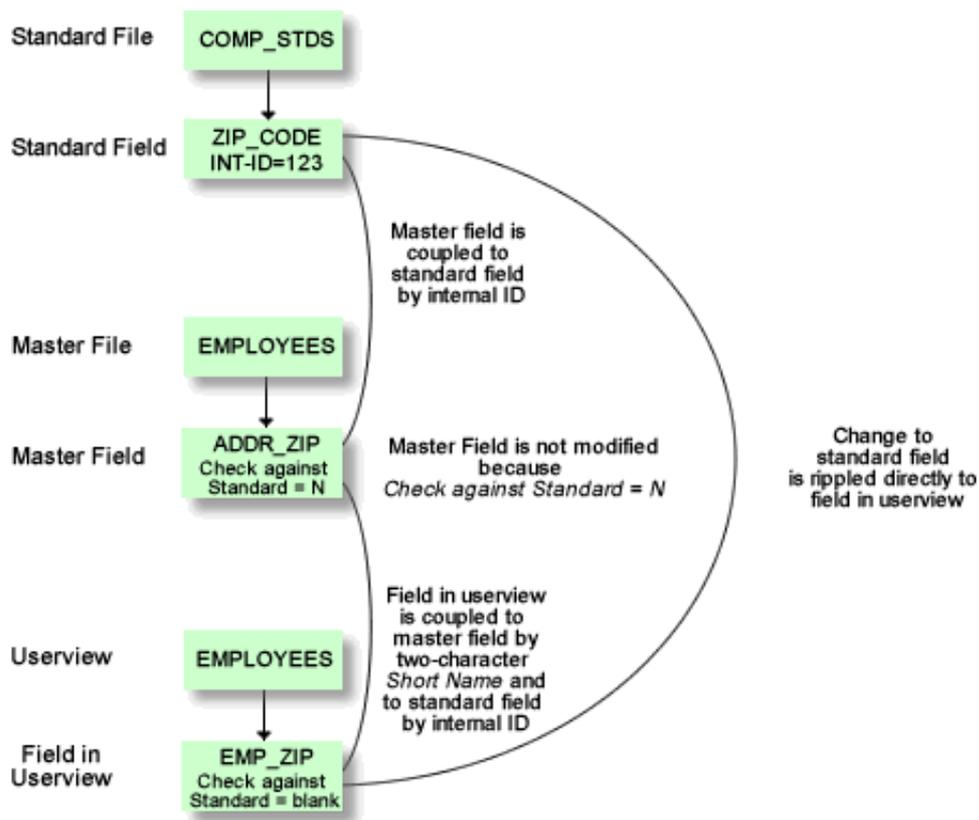
If the parameter Profile > Maintenance options > List action is set to Y, the modified object is displayed after execution.

If the parameter Profile > Maintenance options > MORE type-dependent options > List rippling is set to Y, all coupled fields affected by the modification of a higher-level object are listed.

When external objects are generated for the modified file, the external objects are marked as diff. to documentation.

Parameter Check against standard

This parameter determines whether attribute changes in standard fields are rippled to connected fields. See also Check against standard.



Rippling from Standard Files

Creating a Standard File

There are two methods of creating a standard file:

- **With Coupling**

Apply the function Push backward to a master file. See Push Backward. The fields in the standard file and in the master file are then coupled. Changes to the standard file automatically result in changes to the master file.

Note:

A field in the master file which is already coupled with a standard field is not copied.

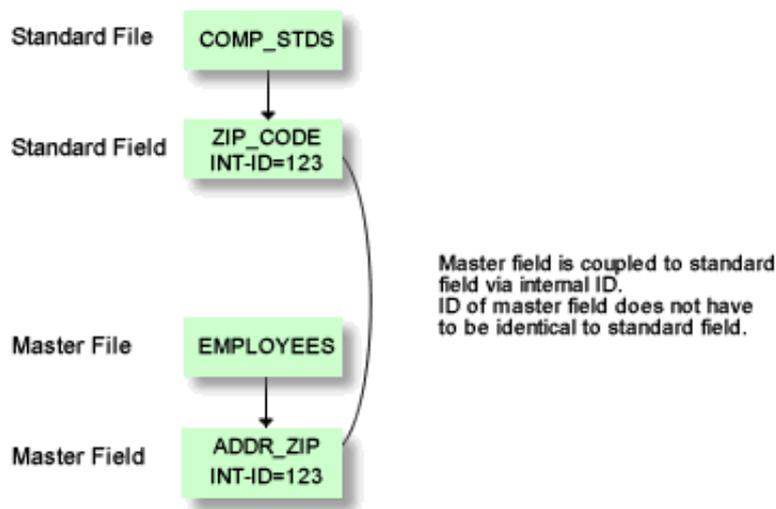
- **Without Coupling**

Create a standard file (file type Z) and copy fields from a master file. Master and standard fields are not coupled and changes to the standard file are not rippled.

Coupling of Standard Fields

Standard fields and connected fields are coupled internally by means of Internal ID.

The coupling remains intact even if the connected field is subsequently renamed.



Functional Scope

The following attributes of a standard field can be rippled to coupled fields at lower levels.

- Field length
- Field format
- Field type
- Suppression option
- Uniqueness option
- Descriptor type (see below)
- Character set

If an attribute is not defined in a standard field (which means the attribute is blank if it is alphabetic, or zero if it is numeric), no rippling takes place for this attribute and the lower-level object can be modified without restriction. It is therefore possible to have some field attributes defined centrally and others modifiable without restriction at lower levels. See also Changing Coupled fields.

Note:

If one of the attributes above is changed and this change is not compatible with the coupled field, the attribute Check against standard of the field is set to N. For example: If you change a field type to HY (hyperdescriptor), this change is not rippled to coupled fields in DB2 files and the attribute Check against standard of the coupled fields is set to N.

Rippling the Attribute Descriptor Type

The attribute Descriptor type of a standard field can have the following values:

D

Disallowed. The descriptor type of coupled fields must be blank.
All non-blank descriptor types in coupled fields are set to blank.

F

Force. The descriptor type of coupled fields may not be blank.
If a coupled field has a non-blank descriptor type, no rippling is performed.
If a coupled field has descriptor type blank, the descriptor type is set to N and a message is given.

blank

Undefined. The descriptor type of coupled fields can be any value, including blank.
No checks are performed, no rippling takes place.

Rippling Verifications

When the verification list of a standard field is edited, corresponding changes are automatically made in the verification list of every field derived from the standard field. The following rules apply:

- Every verification contained in the verification list of a standard field must also be contained in the verification list of a field coupled to that standard field. However, the sequence of verifications in the lists can differ.
- If a verification is removed from the verification list of a standard field, the verification is automatically removed from the verification lists of all coupled fields.
- If a verification is added to the verification list of a standard field (at any position), the verification is automatically added to the end of the verification list of all coupled fields.
- If the parameter Check against standard is set to N in connected fields, the checks listed above are not performed.

Changing Coupled Fields

The following rules apply when changing fields at lower levels:

- Attributes not defined in a standard field can be modified in coupled fields.
- Attributes that have been defined in standard fields cannot be modified in coupled fields.
- If an attribute of a coupled field that is defined in the standard field has to be changed, the fields must be uncoupled. See below.

Uncoupling Fields from Standard Fields

Fields can be temporarily or permanently uncoupled from the standard field with the parameter Check against standard in the Modify Field screen.

- **Temporarily**
Set parameter Check against standard to N.
The field is uncoupled temporarily from the standard field from which it was derived.
The coupling can be reactivated by resetting Check against standard to blank.
- **Permanently**
Set the parameter Check against standard to D.
The field is uncoupled permanently from the standard field from which it was derived.
The coupling cannot be reactivated with the parameter Check against standard. To recouple a field, you must apply the function Push backward to the file.

Defining a Standard File as Default File for SELECT Command

With parameter File for select in the screen Profile > Maintenance Options > MORE Type-dependent options you can specify a default file for the command SELECT. This command can be used in the field List editor of master files or conceptual files.

For single-master views, the default file is the related master file.

Rippling from Master Files to Views/Userviews

The following rules apply:

- Changes to master fields are rippled to fields in userviews that were derived from master files. If the master field is coupled to a standard field, changes to the standard field are rippled to the coupled master field and to the derived field in the userview.
- Changes to fields in userviews are rejected if they are not compatible with the master field.

For example: if a field in a userview is derived from a master field of type T (time), the field in the userview can only be changed to format P with length 13.

All other changes are rejected.

Coupling of Master Fields and Fields in Views/Userviews

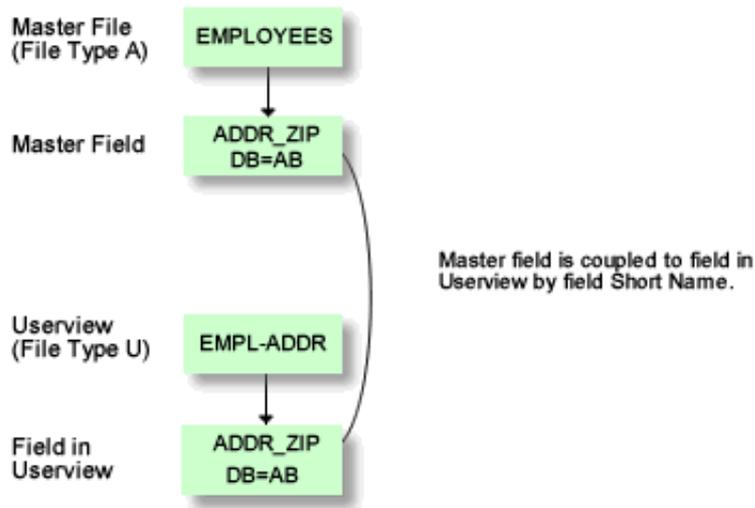
The coupling between master files and views/userviews depends on whether the view is derived from a single master file or from one or several master files.

Single-Master Views

Userviews are derived from one of the following master files:

- Adabas file
- Physical and logical VSAM files
- IMS Segments
- Entire System Server files

Master fields and fields of Userviews are coupled by field short name (column DB in field maintenance screens).



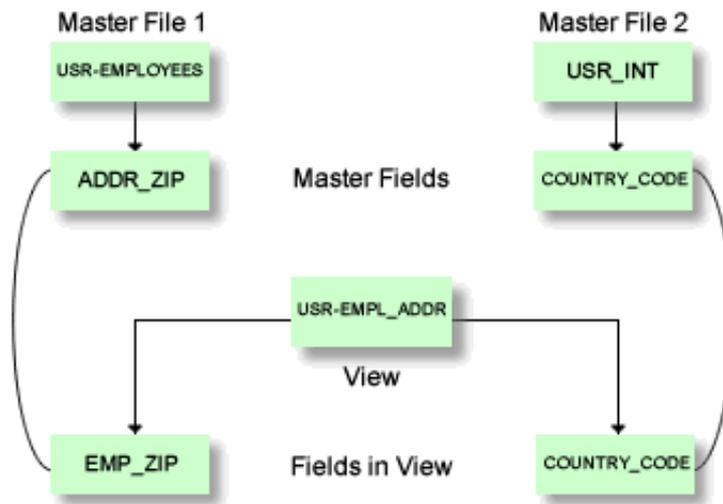
The following table indicates the valid combinations of view types and master file types:

Type of View	Type of Master File
AT	A
B	A(SQL) AT, B
BV	BT, BV
E, IV	D, E, IV
J	I
JV	JT, JV
K	I
L	V
OV	OT, OV
Q	P
R	L
U	A
W	V
XV	XT, XV
YV	YT, YV

Multiple-Master Views

For views which can be derived from several master files, the coupling is established by parameters from Table/View ID and from Field ID in the field List of the file documenting the view. This applies to the following master file types:

- Adabas Files (with SQL usage set to Y)
- Adabas Cluster Tables
- Adabas D Table
- DB2 Table
- Informix Table
- Ingres Table
- Oracle Table
- Sybase Table



The coupling above is documented as shown in the field list of file USR-EMPL_ADDR in the screen below.

```

> + Fi: USR-EMP_ADDR          L: 1 S:
Ty L Field ID                from Table/View ID      Field ID      All
* - - - - -
  1 EMP_ZIP                   USR-EMPLOYEES        ADDR_ZIP
  1 COUNTRY_CODE              USR-INT              COUNTRY_CODE
  
```

Functional Scope

If fields in a master file are modified, views and userviews coupled to these fields are changed accordingly. The following rules apply for this rippling:

Attributes which are always Rippled

The following attributes are always rippled:

- short name (if applicable)
- Field type
- suppression / null value option
- uniqueness option
- character set
- null default option

Attributes which are Rippled if Identical

The following attributes are rippled if the attribute values in the userview and the master field were identical before the master field was modified:

- Field ID
- length, format (both must be identical)
- max. occ.
- gr. structur.
- justify
- header / edit mask
- Field/View name name synonym

Abstract

The abstract of a field is rippled according to the setting of the following parameter in the screen Profile > Maintenance Options > MORE Type-dependent options:

Ripple abstract	<p>N Abstract is not rippled.</p> <p>T Abstract is rippled.</p> <p>L Abstract is rippled only if the abstract was identical in the view/userview and the master file before the abstract was changed in the master file.</p>
-----------------	---

Rippling Verifications from Master Field to View/Userview

When a verification list of a master field is edited, corresponding changes are automatically made in the verification list of fields in the view/userview derived from the master file. The following rules apply:

- The verification list of a field in a userview does not have to contain all the verifications that are contained in the list of the master file field from which the userview field has been derived.
- If a verification is removed from the verification list of a master field, the verification is automatically removed from the verification list of coupled fields.
- If a verification is added to the verification list of a master field, it is automatically added to the verification list of coupled fields.

File Retrieval

Standard retrieval functions are described in the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

File Retrieval Screen

The file Retrieval screen below is called with function code R and object code FI in a Predict main menu or with command RETRIEVE FILE.

```

13:37:40          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan  10          - (FI) File Retrieval -          Profile HNO

Retrieval Type          Retrieval Type

D  Files
E  Execute retrieval models
C  Dummy/Placeholder files
A  Difference of files

B  Files with parents
O  Files with no parent
T  Files with children
U  Files with no child
R  Files related to a file

Retrieval type ...
Output mode .....* L List

File ID .....
Contained in DA ..
External name ....
Restrictions .....* Profile HNO,used
Output options ..* Profile HNO

Files of type .....*
File number .....
Model .....*
Association .....* EL

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkeI Flip Print Impl AdmFi Selfi Prof Main
    
```

File-specific Retrieval Parameters

Parameters	
Contained in DA	Restricts the scope of functions to files and userviews contained in the specified database.
Files of type	Restricts the scope of functions to files of the type specified. An asterisk displays a selection window with the valid file types. See File Type for a list.
File number	Restricts the scope of functions to files with this number.
External name	Name of the physical implementation (DSN, Table names). Can have up to 250 characters, but only the first 50 are evaluated by Predict retrieval functions.

File-specific Retrieval Functions

Difference of Files - Code A

This function compares files and displays the differences. The file attributes, the fields and the field attributes can be compared. The fields are compared using the field ID.

If a userview is compared with its master file, however, the fields are compared by two-character Short name. The userview is always taken as first file, irrespective of which file is entered under First File ID.

A screen appears for entering the names of two files and selecting the attributes to be compared.

Command: DIFFERENCE FILE.

```

13:45:50          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan 10          - Difference of Files -

First File ID .... HNO-FI1
Second File ID ....

Options
List Fields .....* D Differences only
Compare File attributes ..... N (Y,N)

Mark Field attributes which should be compared.
X the order          X the existence
X abstract          X owner IDs          X keywords
X description        X Field name synonyms X standard File
X verifications      X ADABAS attributes   X Field definition
X NATURAL attributes X specification for 3GL X VSAM attributes

Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkeI Flip Print Impl AdmFi Selfi Prof Main
    
```

Parameters	
First file ID, Second file ID	The names of the files to be compared. Asterisk notation can be used to compare one file with many files or two sets of files.
Options	
List fields	Determines how the result of the comparison operation is to be displayed: A all fields are listed and differences are marked D only fields with differences are listed N a message indicates if differences were found.
Compare file attributes	Y File definitions are to be compared.
Field attributes to be compared	

the order	<p>Differences in the order of fields in a file.</p> <p>Note: The system checks for each field in the list whether the previous field of file 1 is identical to the previous field of file 2. Redefinitions are ignored in the check for previous field. In the example below, EL1 is regarded as previous field of EL2 for both files</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">FIRST_FILE</th> <th style="text-align: left;">SECOND_FILE</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">-----</th> <th style="text-align: left;">-----</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Ty L Field ID</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Ty L Field ID</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">-----</th> <th style="text-align: left;">-----</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1 EL_1</td> <td>1 EL_1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>RE 1 EL_1</td> <td>RE 1 EL_1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 EL_11</td> <td>2 EL_12</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 EL_12</td> <td>2 EL_11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 EL_2</td> <td>1 EL_2</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>However, the difference in the order of the redefinitions is recognized and the message "Redefinitions are different" is given.</p>	FIRST_FILE	SECOND_FILE	-----	-----	Ty L Field ID	Ty L Field ID	-----	-----	1 EL_1	1 EL_1	RE 1 EL_1	RE 1 EL_1	2 EL_11	2 EL_12	2 EL_12	2 EL_11	1 EL_2	1 EL_2
FIRST_FILE	SECOND_FILE																		
-----	-----																		
Ty L Field ID	Ty L Field ID																		
-----	-----																		
1 EL_1	1 EL_1																		
RE 1 EL_1	RE 1 EL_1																		
2 EL_11	2 EL_12																		
2 EL_12	2 EL_11																		
1 EL_2	1 EL_2																		
the existence	A message is issued if a field exists only in one file.																		
abstract	Abstract of fields.																		
owner IDs	Owners of fields.																		
keywords	Keywords of fields.																		
description	The description of fields.																		
Field name synonyms	Field-name-synonyms, language-synonym-names.																		
Standard file	Standard file, non-standard definition.																		
Verifications	Verifications linked to fields.																		
Adabas attributes	Security access level, security update level.																		
Field definition	Descriptor type, level number, field format, character set, field length, field type, max. occurrences, unique option, suppression option, user exit, Adabas EDIT mask, IMS offset, IMS variable field, DB2 field procedure, DB2 field parameter, DB2 master file, DB2 master field, DB2 index cluster, DB2 index subpage, DB2 index bufferpool.																		
Natural attributes	Edit mask, field headings.																		
specification for 3GL	Init value, justify, condition names, index name, depend name, Gr. structure.																		
VSAM attributes	Alternate index name, VSAM flags.																		

Note:

This command can also be performed in batch mode. See the section Predict Commands in the **Predict Reference documentation** for a list of keywords and parameters. These keywords are not available online.

Files Related to a File - Code R

Certain files are considered to be logically related. For example, Adabas files and userviews; VSAM files and VSAM userviews; logical VSAM files and their userviews. This function displays the following relationships of files:

- master files with their userviews
- userviews with their master files and other userviews of these master files.

For physical VSAM files also the related logical VSAM files are listed, for IMS segments also the IMS segment layouts.

Command: RELATED FILE.

Layout of File Lists

Cnt	File ID	Type	Fnr	DDM	Impl	Other
1	A	S				
2	* A-ADDR-File	A	59		A	
3	* A-ANSP-File	A	84		A	
4	A-File	A	1			
5	A-U-File	U	1			
6	Az-a-File	A	54			
7	AA-TD	D				
8	AA-TS	S				

Meaning of Columns	
File ID	ID of the file definition.
Type	File types and their codes are listed in the section File Type.
Fnr	The physical file number. Only applicable for Adabas files.
DDM	An asterisk in this column indicates either that a Natural data definition module has been generated for the file or that the file has been used by either Adabas Native SQL or the Predict Preprocessor.
Impl	How a file is implemented: A The file has been loaded into Adabas C ADACMP definitions have been generated for the file D The file has been implemented in DB2 U UDFs have been generated for the file (IMS) S Vista translation table generated
Other	An asterisk in this column indicates that at least one copy code member for Assembler, C, COBOL, FORTRAN or PL/I or at least one ADAINV or ADASCR card member has been generated for the file.

Output Options for File Retrieval

Note:

Unless output mode is S, the option Cover page is always valid.

Note:

Page size is only applicable when printing or if general default parameter "Use SAG Editor for output" is set to Y. Page size is not applicable in batch mode.

Retrieval Type	D		B				O		T							
	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	dummies=Y N				dummies=D P			
Output Mode	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r
Adabas attributes	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Association attributes			Y	Y	Y	Y			Y	Y	Y	Y				
Attributes	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Check expression	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Composed Fields										Y		Y				
Connecting character				Y						Y						

Retrieval Type	D		B				O		T							
	dummies=Y N				dummies=D P											
Output Mode	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L		
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r		
Description	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Display length									Y		Y					
Display modifier	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Dummy/Placeholder									Y		Y		Y	Y		
DV-Field expression									Y							
Extract	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y	Y		
Generation layout									Y		Y					
Adabas version									Y		Y					
Language									Y		Y					
Alignment/sync.									Y		Y					
Position/Offset									Y		Y					
Counter length									Y		Y					
Compiler									Y		Y					
Replace with syn.									Y		Y					
Keywords	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Linked Verification									Y							
Mark implementation	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		
No. abstract lines	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		
Owner	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
With users	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Show implementation	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Subquery	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Synonyms									Y		Y					
Trigger	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Use Con-form	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
User exit	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Vista elements	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
3GL specification									Y							

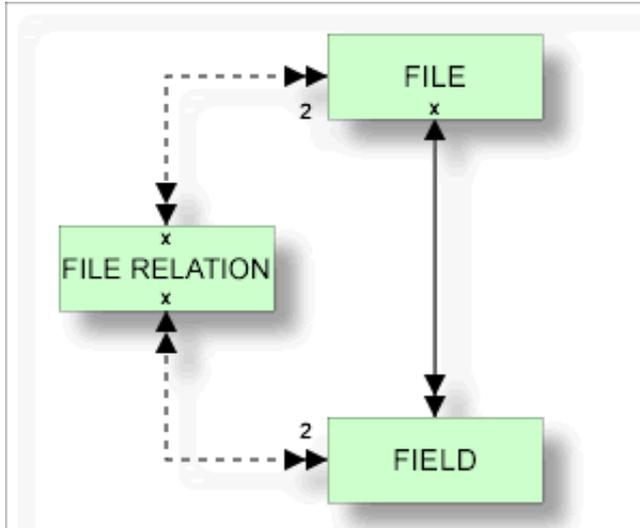
Output Options for File Retrieval - Continued

Retrieval Type	U		E				C				R	
	D	L	T	X	L	D	L					
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r
Adabas attributes	Y											
Association attributes			Y	Y								
Attributes	Y			Y	Y							
Check expression	Y											
Composed Fields												
Connecting character				Y	Y				Y			
Description	Y				Y				Y			
Display length												
Display modifier	Y											
Dummy/Placeholder				Y	Y	Y		Y				
DV-Field expression												
Extract	Y			Y	Y				Y	Y		
Generation layout												
Adabas version												
Language												
Alignment/sync.												
Position/Offset												
Counter length												
Compiler												
Replace with syn.												
Keywords	Y			Y	Y				Y			
Linked Verification												
Mark implementation	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y	
No. abstract lines	Y	Y		Y	Y		Y		Y	Y	Y	
Owner	Y			Y	Y				Y			
With users	Y								Y			
Show implementation	Y											
Subquery	Y											
Synonyms												
Trigger	Y											
Use Con-form	Y				Y				Y			
User exit	Y											
Vista elements	Y											

Retrieval Type	U		E				C				R	
Output Mode	D	L	T		X		L		D		L	
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r
3GL specification												

File Relation

The object type file relation documents relationships between files. The relationship is established by means of references to fields.



This section covers the following topics:

- File Relation Maintenance
- File Relation Retrieval

File Relation Maintenance

File Relation Maintenance Menu

The File Relation Maintenance menu is called with function code M and object code RL in a Predict main menu or the command MAINTAIN FILE RELATION.

```

13:05:08          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan    3          - (RL) File relation Maintenance -          Profile HNO

Function                                Function

A Add a File relation                    D Display File relation
C Copy File relation                     L Link children
M Modify File relation                   O Edit owners of a File relation
N Rename File relation                   S Select File relation from a list
P Purge File relation                    W Edit description of a File relation

Function .....

File relation ID ..
Copy ID .....
for file ID ..... HNO-FI1

Restrictions .....* Profile HNO,used          Association .....*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main
    
```

Note:
Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Function	Executes one of the maintenance functions. All standard maintenance functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation .
for file ID	For the Select function: a file ID can be specified as an additional selection criterion. Asterisk notation is possible.

Add a File Relation Screen

The screen below is displayed for the Add a File Relation function. The Copy and Modify screens are similar.

```

13:30:23          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Add a File relation -
File relation ... HNO-RL1                                Added 2002-07-31 at 13:28
Type .....* D Documented                                by HNO
Keys ..                                                Zoom: N

Cardinality ..*   :
File 1
  File ID ....* HNO-EL1                                Minimum ...
  Field ID ...* HNO-FI1                                Average ...
File 2
  File ID ....* HNO-EL1                                Maximum ...
  Field ID ...* HNO-FI2                                Minimum ...
  Average ...
  Maximum ...
Constraint attributes
  Update type .....*   (none)
  Delete type .....*   (none)
  Constraint name ..
Usage .....*

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
File Relation	The ID of the file relation object.

Type	<p>The type of file relation. Valid values:</p> <p>C Two files of type A are physically coupled.</p> <p>D The file relation is only documented.</p> <p>K Common keys.</p> <p>This file relation type is only valid for file types YT and YV (SYBASE tables and views). The field linked to the file relation must have a non-blank descriptor type. Predict checks whether the number, formats and character sets of the fields - or source fields in the case of superdescriptors - in file 1 and file 2 agree.</p> <p>For SYBASE, you can generate a common key from a file relation of this type. For other database management systems, file relations of this type are used for documentation purposes only.</p> <p>N This file relation type documents the models used by Natural Construct. See Defining File Relations for Objects in Predict in the Natural Construct User's documentation.</p> <p>R Ref. Constraint. Files of type AT, BT, D, JT, OT, X, XT, XV, Y, and YV are connected by referential integrity.</p> <p>S Files of type A are soft coupled.</p> <p>See also table in the section Validity Checks for File Relations.</p>
Cardinality	<p>The number of records of each file that is permitted in any occurrence of the file relation. Valid values:</p> <p>1 one (must be one)</p> <p>C none or one (can be one)</p> <p>CM,CN one or one or more (can be many)</p> <p>M, N one or more (must be at least one)</p>
File 1	One of the related files.
File ID, field ID	If the type of file relation is R, the field which is used to link this table must be a primary index (for DB2) or a unique key (for other SQL systems).
File 2	<p>The other related file. If the type of file relation is R, the field which is used to link this table must be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● foreign key (descriptor E) ● foreign index (descriptor F) ● primary index (descriptor P)

Minimum	The minimum number of occurrences of a field from File 1 or File 2 in the file relation.
Average	The average number of occurrences of a field from File 1 or File 2 in the file relation.
Maximum	The maximum number of occurrences of a field from File 1 or File 2 in the file relation.
Constraint attributes	
Update type	<p>The type of constraint to be applied when updating a file relation of type D, N or R.</p> <p>C Cascade</p> <p>R Restricted</p> <p>L Suffix as line number (file relation type D or N)</p> <p>N Renumber suffix (file relation type D or N)</p> <p>S Set NULL.</p>
Delete type	<p>The type of constraint to be applied when deleting a file relation of type D, N or R.</p> <p>C Cascade</p> <p>R Restricted</p> <p>L Suffix as line number (file relation type D or N)</p> <p>N Renumber suffix (file relation type D or N)</p> <p>S Set NULL.</p> <p>D Set default.</p>
Constraint name	The constraint name for a file relation of type D and R.
Usage	<p>Only applicable to file relations of type Natural Construct or Documented. Describes how the file relation is evaluated in Natural Construct:</p> <p>A Construct aggregate.</p> <p>I Construct inheritance.</p>

Validity Checks for File Relations

The validity checks performed by Predict depend on the file relation type:

Code	Type	Applicable for	Validity Checks
C	Physically Coupled	Adabas	<p>May not be any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● redefined field ● group ● periodic group ● member of a periodic group ● hyperdescriptor ● phonetic descriptor <p>The two fields in the file relation must be descriptors with the same length and format.</p>
D	Documented	all types	None
K	Common Keys	SYBASE tables and views	The field linked to the file relation must have a non-blank descriptor type
N	Natural Construct	all types	Both the field and file containing the file relation must be defined in Predict.
R	Referential Constraint	Adabas Cluster Table, DB2 Table, ORACLE Table, Adabas D Table, Informix Table or View	<p>Must be marked in the table of file 1:</p> <p>For file type DB2 table or Informix table/view</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● as primary index (descriptor type P), ● foreign index (descr. type F) ● or index (descr. type D), ● and as unique (unique option U) <p>for file type Adabas cluster table</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● as primary index (descriptor type P); <p>for other file types</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● as unique (unique option U). <p>Must be marked in the table of file 2:</p> <p>For file type Adabas cluster table</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● as foreign index (descr. type F) ● or foreign key (descr. type E); <p>for other file types</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● as primary index (descr. type P), ● foreign index (descr. type F) ● or foreign key (descr. type E).

S	Soft-coupled	Adabas	<p>May not be any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● redefined field ● group ● periodic group ● member of a periodic group ● hyperdescriptor ● phonetic descriptor <p>The first field in the file relation must be a descriptor; the second field must have the same format.</p>
---	--------------	--------	--

With Predict retrieval functions, file relations between physical files are treated as though they were connected with the userviews of the files.

File Relation Retrieval

File Relation Specific Retrieval Parameter

using file Restricts the scope of the function to file relations which apply to the specified file. Asterisk notation can be used to specify a range of files.

Layout of File Relation Lists

```

13:36:22          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - List File relation -

-----
Cnt  File relation ID                Type File 1          File 2
-----
  1  AER-TST-SYS1-19                 D  AER-TST-SYS1      AER-TST-SYS2
  2  AER-TST-SYS2-18                 D  AER-TST-SYS2      AER-TST-SYS1
  3  AMMM                             D
  4  ARH-RL                           D  ARHTESTCHEN        ARH-BT1
  5  ARH-RL-FUER-BT-FILE              K  ARH-BT1             ARH-BT1
  6  ARH-RL-K                          K  ARH-D1              ARH-D1
  7  ARH-RL1                           D  ARH-123456789012   ARH-123456789012
  8  ARH-RL2                           R  ARH-OT1             ARH-OT1
    
```

Meaning of Columns	
File Relation ID	ID of the file relation object.
Type	The type of file relation. See table in the section Validity Checks for File Relations for list of valid types and codes.
File 1	One of the related files.
File 2	The other related file.

Output Options for File Relation Retrieval

The output options valid for this object type are identical to those for object type Dataspace. See Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval.

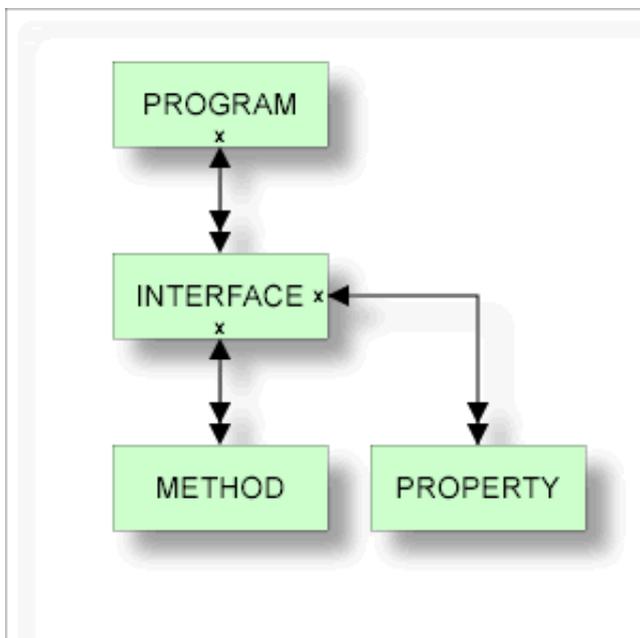
Interface

This object type, together with object types method, property and program, is used to document the Natural programming object class.

In the predefined Predict metastructure, an interface can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive association: *Defined in PR*

Valid active associations: *Contains MD*
Contains PY



This section covers the following topics:

- The Interface Maintenance Menu
- Interface Retrieval

The Interface Maintenance Menu

This menu is called with function code M and object code IE in a Predict main menu, or with the command MAINTAIN INTERFACE.

```

13:33:11          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan 0            - (IE) Interface Maintenance -                Profile SYSTEM

Function          Function

A Add a Interface      D Display Interface
C Copy Interface      L Link children
M Modify Interface    O Edit owners of a Interface
N Rename Interface    S Select Interface from list
P Purge Interface     W Edit description

Function .....
Interface ID .....
Copy ID .....

Restrictions .....* Profile Default,empty Association ...*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkJl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main
    
```

Parameters

The Interface Maintenance Menu contains only global attributes. See Global Attributes.

The functions are described in the section Maintenance in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

The Add an Interface Screen

The following screen appears for the function Add an Interface. The screens for functions Copy and Modify are similar.

```

13:37:04          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                                - Add a Interface -
Interface ..... INTERFACE

Keys ..                                Zoom: N

Attributes
Interface name ...
GUID .....
Abstract      Zoom: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Interface	ID of the interface.
Interface name	Name of the interface.
GUID	The globally unique ID of the interface.

Interface Retrieval

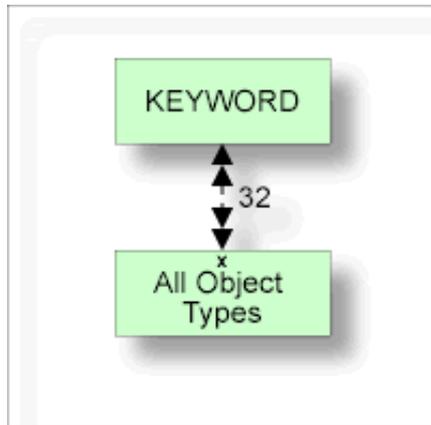
Information on interface objects is gathered using standard retrieval functions. See the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Output Options for Interface Retrieval

The output options valid for this object type are identical to those for object type dataspace. See Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval.

Keyword

Predict objects of type keyword are used to relate objects logically, for example all objects belonging to an application or all objects used in a particular business context.



In the predefined Predict metastructure, a keyword can be related as a child object to objects of all types including other keywords.

This section covers the following topics:

- Keyword Maintenance
- Keyword Retrieval

Keyword Maintenance

The Keyword Maintenance menu is displayed with function code M and object code KY in a Predict main menu or the command MAINTAIN KEYWORD.

```

13:44:12          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan   0          - (KY) Keyword Maintenance -          Profile HNO

Function

A Add a keyword
C Copy keyword
M Modify keyword
N Rename keyword
P Purge keyword

Function

D Display keyword
L Link children
O Edit owners of a keyword
S Select keyword from a list
W Edit description of a keyword
E Link/Unlink objects

Function .....

Keyword ID .....
Copy ID .....

Restrictions ..*   Profile HNO,used          Association ...*

Command ==>>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main
    
```

Note:
Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Function	Executes one of the functions in the Keyword Maintenance menu. Standard maintenance functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation . Functions Purge keyword and Link/Unlink objects are described below.
Copy ID	For the Copy function: the ID of the new keyword.

Add/Copy/Modify Keyword Screen

The following screen is displayed for the Add/Copy/Modify Keyword function.

```

13:13:45          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
                                - Add a Keyword -
Key ID ..... HNO-KY2

Keys ..
Abstract

Zoom: N
    
```

The parameters are described under Global Attributes.

Keyword Maintenance Functions

Standard maintenance functions are described in the section Maintenance in the **Predict Reference documentation**. The functions Purge Keyword and Link/Unlink Objects are described below.

Purge Keyword - Code P

If you confirm this function with DELETE, the following are deleted:

- the keyword object
- all links to child objects
- all links from parent objects

The number of objects affected by this function is displayed.

Link/Unlink Objects - Code E

A link between a keyword and a Predict object can be established or deleted directly using the Link/Unlink objects function.

Linking or unlinking a keyword and objects is a three-step process:

1. Call the Link/Unlink objects screen by entering function code E in the Keyword Maintenance Menu and specify an object type. Enter an asterisk to display a list of types for selection.
2. Enter search criteria to display a list of objects to be linked or unlinked.
3. Link or unlink objects by entering L (link) or U (unlink) in the first column.

Steps 2 and 3 are described in more detail below.

Step 2: Specifying Search Criteria

The search criteria depend on the type of object to which a keyword is to be linked. The criteria in the screen below apply when linking databases.

```

13:37:03          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan    0          - Link/Unlink objects -

Keyword ID ..... HNO-KY          Added 2002-07-31 at 13:29
                                   by HNO

Link to object type ..* DA ( Database )

Search criteria
Database ID .....
Type .....*
Database number .....
Belongs to VM .....

Restrictions .....*   Profile HNO,used          List option ....* A

Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi Selfi Prof Main
    
```

Parameters	
Keyword ID	ID of the keyword to be linked.
Link to object type	Type of object to which the keyword is to be linked. Keywords can be linked to any predefined or user-defined object type.
Search criteria	These are object type dependent.
Restrictions	Restrictions can be used to limit the number of objects for selection. See Restrictions in the section Retrieval in the Predict Reference documentation .
List Option	The range of objects to be displayed in the list can be restricted as follows: L only objects linked to the keyword are listed U only objects not linked to the keyword are listed A all objects meeting the rest of the criteria are listed (default).

Step 3: Linking or Unlinking Objects

A list of objects which meet the selection criteria is displayed. These objects can be linked or unlinked to the keyword with the following commands in the CMD column:

- **L**
link an object
- **U**
unlink an object.

```

13:27:31          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Link/Unlink objects -

Keyword ID ..... HNO-KY

  CMD L Database                                Type                P-DBnr  Vista Parm.
  _  L HNO-DA-A                                ADABAS C            >>> now linked <<<
  _  L HNO-DA-D                                DB2
  _   HNO-DA-M                                RMS Handler         123  Local
  _   HNO-DAX                                  DB2
  _   HNO-DA1                                  ADABAS C            134  Local
  _  L HNO-H                                    Gen. SQL Handler    111  Local
    
```

Objects already linked to the keyword are marked with L in the L column.

If the parameter Stay after modify is set to Y, the message >>> now linked <<< or >>> now unlinked <<< is issued to notify successful execution of the function (as shown above).

If the parameter Stay after modify is set to N, Predict immediately displays the next page of the selection list (if any) or skips back to the previous Link/Unlink objects screen.

Keyword Retrieval

Keyword-specific Retrieval functions

Note:

Standard retrieval functions are described in the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

List Keywords Related to no Object - Code Y

This function lists keywords that are not assigned to any objects.
 Command: UNUSED KEYWORD.

Cross Reference Keywords - Code X

Lists all objects that have specified keywords.

Command: XREF KEYWORD

Valid output mode: Cross reference.

Layout of Keyword Lists

13:32:09	***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****	2002-07-31
	- List Keyword -	

Cnt	Keyword ID	No. of ref
57	CHD-SQLDS	
58	COO	7
59	DATAMODEL-BUSINESS-PARTNER	14
60	DEMO-VERSION	2
61	DEMONSTRATION	
62	DEMONSTRATION2	

Meaning of Columns	
No. of Ref.	Number of objects to which the keyword is assigned.

Output Options for Keyword Retrieval

The output options valid for this object type are identical to those for object type Extract. See also Ouput Options for Extracts.

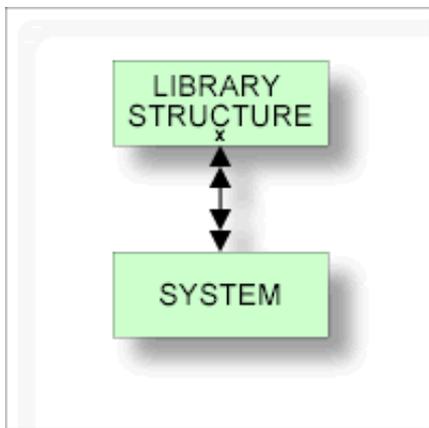
Library Structure

Programs that are called by another program are not necessarily in the same library as the calling program: it is possible that they are loaded from a steplib at runtime. An object of type library structure documents a structure which describes a runtime or development environment (for example libraries for copy code). The corresponding systems are linked as child objects of type system to the library structure.

In the predefined Predict metastructure, a library structure can have active and passive associations of the following types:

Valid passive association: *No predefined association*

Valid active association: *Contains SY (default child)*



See also section Steplib Support in the **Predict Reference documentation** for more information.

This section covers the following topics:

- Library Structure Maintenance Menu
- Library Structure-Specific Maintenance
- Library Structure Retrieval

Library Structure Maintenance Menu

This menu is called with function code M and object code LS in a Predict main menu or with command MAINTAIN LIBRARYSTRUCTURE.

```

13:31:50          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan   3          - (LS) Library structure Maintenance -          Profile HNO

Function                                Function

A Add a Library structure                D Display Library structure
C Copy Library structure                 L Link children
M Modify Library structure               O Edit owners of a Library structure
N Rename Library structure               S Select Library structure from list
P Purge Library structure                W Edit description

Function .....

Library structure ID ..
Copy ID .....

Restrictions .....*   Profile HNO,used           Association ...*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main

```

Parameter

The Library Structure Maintenance menu contains only global attributes. These are described in the section General Information in this documentation.

These functions are described in the section **Maintenance** in the Predict Reference documentation. The function Link children (with association *Contains SY*) is described in this section. See Function Link Children - Code L.

Add/Copy/Modify Library Structure Screen

The following screen is called for functions Add/Copy/Modify Library Structure:

```

09:38:53          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
                          - Add a Library structure -
Library structure HNO-LS

Keys ..                                           Zoom: N

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N   Desc: N                          System: N

```

Parameter

The parameters are described under Global Attributes.

Library Structure-Specific Maintenance

Function Link Children - Code L

Note:

The following description applies to children of type system linked via *Contains SY*.

The link list of the library structure contains the main library and the steplibs. The following rules apply:

- The first entry in the link list is the main library, the following entries are steplibs.
- The link list of a library structure can contain up to 10 systems of type Application-Library.
- The link list can contain additional systems of type G (3GL Application), but the maximum number of linked systems is 15.
- Dummy objects and systems without an implementation pointer for Library are permitted in the link list, but these objects are ignored when the library structure is evaluated for active retrieval function Program using programs and all LIST XREF functions.

Library Structure Retrieval

All retrieval functions for library structures are described in the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Output Options for Library Structure Retrieval

The output options available for this object type are identical to those for object type dataspace. See Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval.

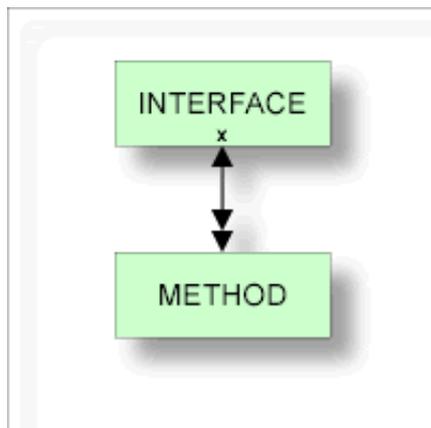
Method

This object type is used to document the methods of an interface.

In the predefined Predict metastructure, a method can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive association: *Belongs to IE*

Valid active association: *no predefined association*



This section covers the following topics:

- Method Maintenance Menu
 - Method Retrieval
-

Method Maintenance Menu

This menu is called with function code M and object code MD in a Predict main menu, or with the command MAINTAIN METHOD.

```

13:18:41          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan    0          - (MD) Method Maintenance -          Profile SYSTEM

Function          Function

A Add a Method    D Display Method
C Copy Method     L Link children
M Modify Method   O Edit owners of a Method
N Rename Method   S Select Method from list
P Purge Method    W Edit description

Function .....

Method ID .....
Copy ID .....
Belongs to IE .....

Restrictions .....* Profile Default,empty          Association ...*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi Selfi Prof Main

```

Parameters

The Method Maintenance Menu contains only global attributes. See Global Attributes.

The functions are described in the section Maintenance in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Add a Method Screen

The following screen appears for the function Add a Method. The screens for functions Copy and Modify are similar.

```

13:21:30          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
                                - Add a Method -

Method .....
Belongs to IE ..*
Keys ..                                Zoom: N

Attributes
Method name .....
Abstract      Zoom: N

```

Note:

Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Method	ID of the method.
Method name	Name of the method.

Method Retrieval

Information on method objects is gathered using standard retrieval functions. See the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Output Options for Method Retrieval

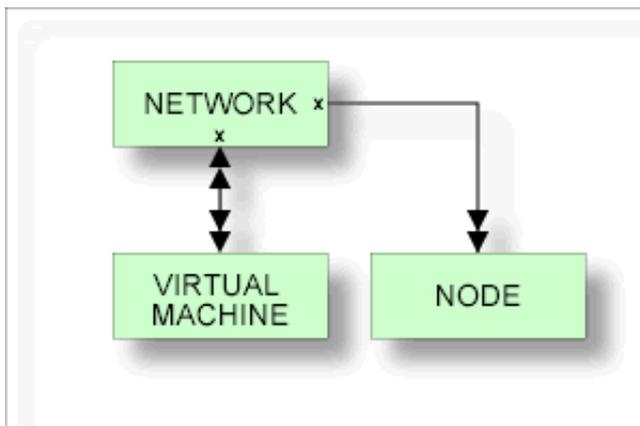
The output options valid for this object type are identical to those for object type dataspace. See Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval.

Network

In the predefined Predict metastructure, a network can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive associations: *no predefined association*

Valid active associations: *Uses VM*
Contains NO



The location of a database must be specified by linking each database to an object of type virtual machine and each virtual machine to an object of type network. A current network can be defined in the Miscellaneous section of the General defaults of Predict or with the command SET VM <virtual machine ID>.

The current network will be taken as default for virtual machine objects if no network is specified.

Links between virtual machines and networks are established by entering the network in the parameter *Belongs to NW* of the virtual machine. A virtual machine cannot be linked via *Belongs to NW* to a network using the link editor.

See Defining the Distribution of Data in Predict in the section **Adabas Vista** in the **Predict and Other Systems documentation** for a description of how to define the distribution of data.

This section covers the following topics:

- Network Maintenance Menu
- Network-Specific Maintenance
- Network Retrieval

Network Maintenance Menu

The Network Maintenance menu is called with function code M and object code NW in a Predict main menu, or with the command MAINTAIN NETWORK.

```

13:13:21          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan    3          - (NW) Network Maintenance -          Profile SYSTEM

Function          Function

A Add a Network   D Display Network
C Copy Network    L Link children
M Modify Network  O Edit owners of a Network
N Rename Network  S Select Network from list
P Purge Network   W Edit description

Function .....

Network ID .....
Copy ID .....

Restrictions .....* Profile Default,empty          Association ...*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi Selfi Prof Main

```

The parameters are described under Global Attributes.

All functions are described in the section Maintenance in the **Predict Reference documentation**. The function Purge Network is described in the section Purge Network - Code P.

Add a Network Screen

The following screen is displayed for the Add a Network function. The Copy and Modify screens are similar.

```

13:06:57          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                                - Add a Network -
Network ..... HNO-NW

Keys ..          Zoom: N

Abstract        Zoom: N

```

The parameters are described under Global Attributes.

Network-Specific Maintenance

Standard maintenance functions are used for maintaining networks. These are described in the section Maintenance in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

The special rules applying to function Purge Network are described below.

Purge Network - Code P

The following rules apply:

- A network that is linked to a virtual machine via *Uses VM* cannot be deleted.
- The network defined as current network in the General defaults cannot be deleted.

Network Retrieval

Standard retrieval functions are described in the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**. The network-specific function Vista Numbers is described below.

Vista Numbers - Code N

Displays information on the use of Vista numbers in list form (see sample output below).

```

13:13:21          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
Plan 0           - (NW) Network Retrieval -                          Profile SYSTEM

 Retrieval Type                               Retrieval Type

 D Network                                     B Network with parents
 E Execu +----- Search criteria -----+
 C Dummy !
 N Vista ! Start value                          !
      ! Vista DBnr ..... 0      Fnr ..... 0    !
      !                                     !
 Retrieval ! End value                          !
 Output-mo ! Vista DBnr ..... 65535 Fnr ..... 5000 !
      !                                     !
 Network I +-----+

 Restrictions .....* Profile Default,empty      Model .....*
 Output options .....* Profile Default          Association ....*

 Command ==>
 Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi Selfi Prof Main
    
```

Parameters	
Network ID	Restricts the report to Vista numbers used in the given network.
Start value / End value	Restricts the report to Vista numbers in the given range.
Vista number	A window appears for specifying Start value and End value. Valid values: 0 - 65535 for Vista DBnr. 0 - 5000 for Vista Fnr.

Sample Output

```

09:53:36          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
                    - List Vista Numbers -

Network ID ..... HOME
-----
Cnt  Object ID                Object type      Vista DBnr   Fnr   Environment
    1 HEB-DA-MIG                Database         2       0
      Type ... ADABAS C,Isolated      .... Thru ...
      reserved Vista numbers          2   65535
    2 BOE-FI03                  FI Vista el.    4       2
    3 HEB-EDT                   FI Vista el.    4       3
    4 BOE-FI07                  FI Vista el.    4       4
    5 BOE-FI-E-02               FI Vista el.    4       5
    
```

Meaning of Columns	
Object ID	<p>ID of the object referencing the Vista number. The following information on the object may be displayed.</p> <p>Type ... For databases: the Vista parameter of the database (Isolated, Local, Vista).</p> <p>reserved Vista numbers For databases: a range of Vista numbers is reserved depending on the DBnr. Reserved range: 0 - 65535.</p>
Object type	<p>Type of object referencing the Vista number. Can be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Database ● Phys. file ● FI Vista el. ● DA Vista el.
DBnr / Fnr	Database and file number identifying the file uniquely in a network.
Environment	Environment specified with the Vista element to restrict access to the data.

Layout of Network Lists

Network lists contain the network IDs.

Output Options for Network Retrieval

The output options valid for this object type are identical to those for object type dataspace. See Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval.

Node

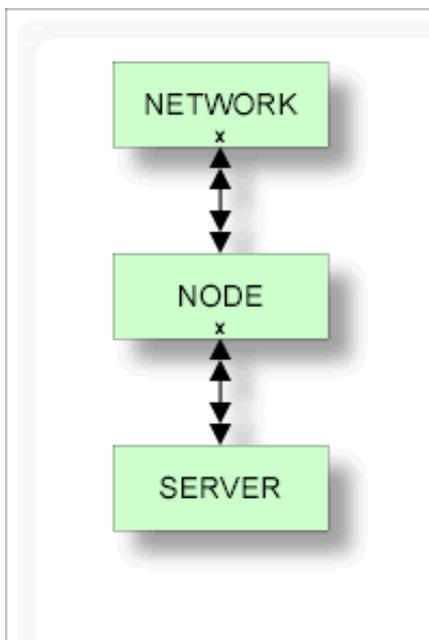
This object type, together with object type server, is used to document remote procedure calls.

An object of type node documents the physical machine containing the server.

In the predefined Predict metastructure, a node can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive association: *Contained in NW*

Valid active association: *Contains SV*



This section covers the following topics:

- Node Maintenance Menu
- Node Retrieval

Node Maintenance Menu

This menu is called with function code M and object code NO in a Predict main menu, or with the command MAINTAIN NODE.

```

13:33:11          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan 10          - (NO) Node Maintenance -          Profile HNO

Function                    Function

A Add a Node                D Display Node
C Copy Node                 L Link children
M Modify Node               O Edit owners of a Node
N Rename Node               S Select Node from list
P Purge Node                W Edit description

Function .....

Node ID .....
Copy ID .....
Contained in NW .....

Restrictions .....*      Profile HNO,used          Association ...*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main

```

Parameters

The Node Maintenance Menu contains only global attributes. See Global Attributes.

The functions are described in the section Maintenance in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Add a Node Screen

The following screen appears for the function Add a Node. The screens for functions Copy and Modify are similar.

```

13:37:04          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                                - Add a Node -

Node ..... HNO-NO
Contained in NW .*
Keys ..                                           Zoom: N

Node name .....
Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N                          Contains SV: N

```

Note:

Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Node ID	ID of the node.
Contained in NW	ID of the parent network.
Node name	Name of the node. Up to 8 characters.
EDIT: Contains SV	Y Edit the <i>Contains SV</i> server list. An asterisk in front of this field indicates that a <i>Contains SV</i> server list for this node exists.

Node Retrieval

Information on node objects is gathered using standard retrieval functions. See the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Output Options for Node Retrieval

The output options valid for this object type are identical to those for object type dataspace. See Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval.

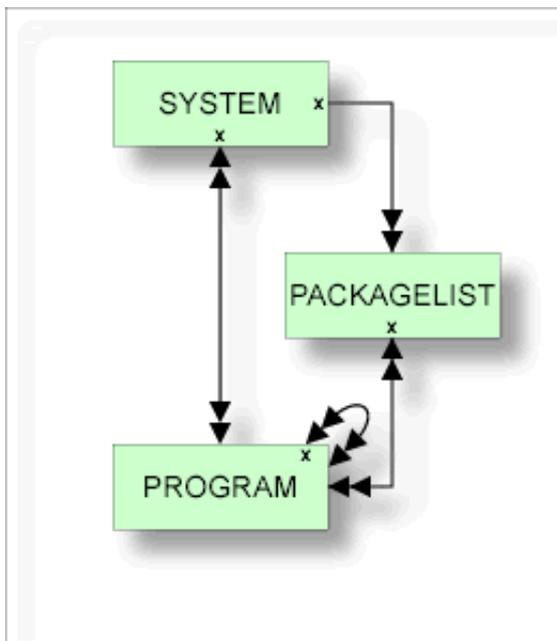
Packagelist

The Predict object type packagelist is used to document DB2 packages.

In the predefined Predict metastructure, a packagelist can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive association: *Contained in SY*

Valid active association: *Uses PR*



Note:

Packagelists of type T and packagelists of type S are related using the parameters Collection name and Location name.

This section covers the following topics:

- Packagelist Maintenance Menu
- Packagelist Specific Maintenance
- Packagelist Retrieval

Packagelist Maintenance Menu

The following screen is displayed with function code M and object code PG in a Predict main menu or the command MAINTAIN PACKAGELIST.

```

13:47:47          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan   0          - (PG) Packagelist Maintenance -          Profile HNO

Function          Function

A Add a Packagelist          D Display Packagelist
C Copy Packagelist          L Link children
M Modify Packagelist          O Edit owners of a Packagelist
N Rename Packagelist          S Select Packagelist from a list
P Purge Packagelist          W Edit description of a Packagelist

Function .....

Packagelist ID ...          Packagelist type ....*
Copy ID .....
Contained in SY ..

Restrictions .....*   Profile HNO,used          Association .....*

Command ===>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Menu Canc S-fi E-el M-pr Print Impl Last FLIP PROF Next
    
```

Parameters	
Function	Executes one of the maintenance functions. Standard maintenance functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation . The function Purge is described in the section Purge Packagelist - Code P.
Packagelist ID	Identifier of the Predict packagelist object. See Naming Conventions.
Packagelist type	Type of packagelist. Valid values: T Total collection. Packagelists of type T provide an overview of all packages used in a collection. The parameters Collection name and Location name are mandatory for packagelists of type T. Q Database request module (DBRM). Packagelists of type Q contain one DBRM which is directly bound to the plan. S Subcollection. Packagelists of type T and packagelists of type S are connected using the parameters Collection name and Location name. Each package in a packagelist of type S is also contained in a packagelist of type T.
Copy ID	For Copy function: ID of the packagelist to be created.
Contained in SY	In DB2, packagelists are used by application plans. Applications plans are documented in Predict with objects of type system, subtype P. Hence the attribute <i>Contained in SY</i> is used to document by which plan a packagelist is used.
Association	For function Link children: Objects are to be linked to the packagelist via the selected association. Valid values: <i>Uses PR</i> and user-defined.

Add a Packagelist Screen

The screen is displayed for the Add a Packagelist function. The Copy and Modify screens are similar.

```
09:45:26          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                                - Add a Packagelist -
Packagelist ID .. HNO-PG
Type .....*
Contained in SY *
Keys ..                                           Zoom: N

Packagelist attributes
  Collection name ...
  Location name .....

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N                               Uses PR: N
```

Predict ensures the consistency of related packagelists (types T and S):

- If a package is purged from a packagelist of type T, it is purged automatically from corresponding packagelists of type S.
- If a package is added to a packagelist of type S, it is added automatically to the corresponding packagelist of type T.

Parameters	
Parameters not listed here are described with the Packagelist Maintenance menu in the section Packagelist Maintenance Menu.	
Packagelist attributes	
Collection name	<p>From version 2.3 of DB2 and above, packages are always referenced via collections.</p> <p>A collection is a virtual summary of packages, used to simplify references to packages. In Predict, collections are documented as attributes of packagelists. Packagelists are grouped by including several packages to the same collection.</p> <p>A collection is documented in Predict with the attributes collection name and location name. A collection name can be up to 18 characters long.</p>
Location name	Together with collection names, location names identify collections uniquely. A location name can be up to 16 characters long.
EDIT Uses PR	<p>Y</p> <p>Edit <i>Uses PR</i> list of the packagelist. Programs of the following types can be linked to packagelists via <i>Uses PR</i>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Program (type P) ● Subprogram (type N) ● Function (type F) <p>The Predict Link Editor is invoked. See the section Editors in Predict in the Predict Reference documentation.</p>

Packagelist Specific Maintenance

Purge Packagelist - Code P

The following rules apply:

- If you confirm this function with DELETE, the following objects are deleted:
 - the packagelist object
 - all links to child objects
 - all links from parent objects
- With packagelists of type T, all packagelists of type S connected to the packagelist via the attributes Collection/Location name are deleted as well. You must enter an additional confirmation before deleting these additional objects.

Packagelist Retrieval

Packagelist-specific Retrieval Parameter

Contained in SY. System to which the packagelist is linked.

Layout of Packagelist Lists

09:50:10	***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****	2002-07-31	
- List Packagelist -			

Cnt	Packagelist ID	T Collection	Location
1	AMA-PG1	T DSDS	ERE
2	AMMM	T CVXCV	XCVXC
3	ARH-PA-1	T COLL	LOC
4	ARH-PA-2	T COL	LOC
5	BA-PG	T JKJ	KJKKK

Meaning of Columns	
T	Type of packagelist: Q DBRM T Total collection S Subcollection
Collection	Collection of the packagelist. Packagelists of type T and of type S that belong together have the same collection and location name.
Location	Location of the packagelist. Packagelists of type T and of type S that belong together have the same location and collection name.

Output Options for Packagelist Retrieval

The output options valid for this object type are identical to those for object type dataspace. See Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval.

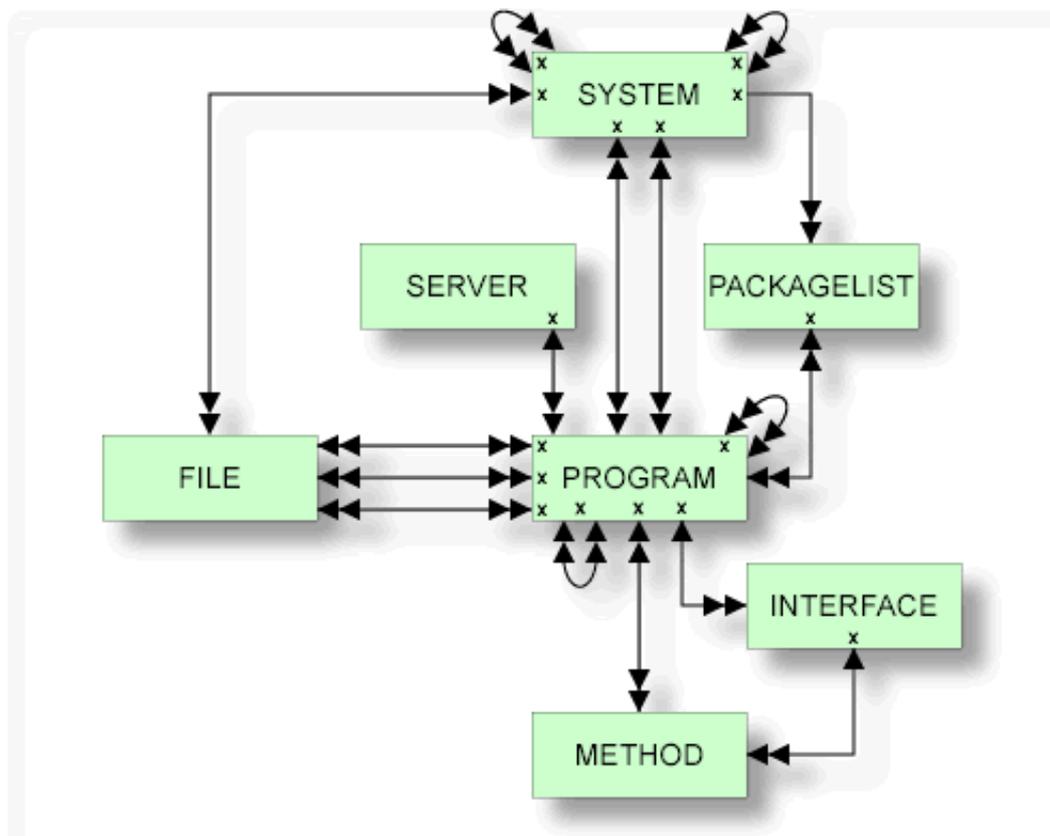
Program

Predict knows more than a dozen different types of programs, ranging from parameter data area to Natural Expert model. About a dozen different programming languages are supported.

In the predefined Predict metastructure, a program can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive associations: *Contained in PG*
 Used by PR
 Belongs to SY (default passive association)
 Is comp. of SY
 Used by SV

Valid active associations: *Uses FI concept.* (first default active association)
 Input FI
 Returns FI
 Uses PR concept. (second default active association)
 Defines IE
 Invokes MD



This section covers the following topics:

- Program Maintenance Menu
- Defining More Attributes of Programs
- Program Maintenance
- Program Retrieval

Program Maintenance Menu

The Program Maintenance menu is displayed with function code M and object code PR in a Predict main menu or with the command MAINTAIN PROGRAM.

```

13:13:56          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan   3          - (PR) Program Maintenance -          Profile HNO

Function                                Function

A Add a Program                          D Display Program
C Copy Program                            L Link children
M Modify Program                          O Edit owner of a Program
N Rename Program                          R Edit entry-points
P Purge Program                            S Select Program from a list
W Edit description of a Program            X Redocument Program
                                           Y Edit procedure code of a Program

Function .....
Program ID .....
Copy ID .....
Belongs to SY ....
Member .....
Library .....
Restrictions ....* Profile HNO,used

Program of type ....*
Language .....*

User system Fnr .....
User system DBnr ....
Association .....*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main
    
```

Note:
Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Function	Executes one of the maintenance functions. Standard maintenance functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation . Program-specific functions are described in Program Maintenance.

<p>Program of type</p>	<p>For the Select function: Program type can be specified as an additional selection criterion.</p> <p>For the Add and Copy function: Program type of the new object. Value is passed to the Add/Copy Program screen. Valid values:</p> <p>A Parameter data area</p> <p>C Copy Code</p> <p>D Documented program</p> <p>E External program</p> <p>F Function</p> <p>G Global data area</p> <p>H Help routine</p> <p>I Dynamic (see Programs of Type dynamic)</p> <p>J Job</p> <p>K ISPF Macro</p> <p>L Local data area</p> <p>M Map/Help map</p> <p>N Subprogram</p> <p>O Natural command processor</p> <p>P Main Program</p> <p>R SQL Procedure</p> <p>S Natural subroutine</p> <p>T Dialog</p> <p>U Database function</p> <p>X Text</p> <p>Y Expert model</p> <p>1 Error Message</p> <p>4 Class</p> <p>5 Resource</p> <p>blank Undefined</p>
------------------------	--

<p>Language</p>	<p>For the Select function: language can be specified as an additional selection criterion.</p> <p>For the Add and Copy function: language of the new object. Value is passed to the Add/Copy Program screen. Valid values:</p> <p>B BAL (Assembler) C COBOL E Natural EL F FORTRAN G ADA H C J Job Control Language N Natural O Other P PL/I Q Static SQL R REXX S SQL Procedure Language V Java Z System Program, see System Programs 0 Language 0 1 Language 1 2 Language 2 3 Language 3 blank Unknown</p>
<p>Member, Library, User system Fnr / DBnr</p>	
<p>For the Select function: implementation pointer values can be used to restrict the scope of objects to be processed. Only those Predict program objects will be processed that document members meeting the specified Member/Library/Fnr/DBnr parameters.</p>	
<p>Member</p>	<p>Member documented by the Predict program.</p>

Library	Library in which the member is stored. Either a Natural library or one of the following can be specified:	
	SYSADA	for ADA
	SYSBAL	for ASSEMBLER
	SYSCCC	for C
	SYSCOB	for COBOL
	SYSFOR	for FORTRAN
	SYSPLI	for PL/I
	SYSSTA	for Static SQL
	SYSSYS	for system programs
	user-defined	library of a 3GL application environment; must be documented in an object of type System
User system Fnr	Number of the user system file.	
User system DBnr	Number of the database in which the user system file is implemented.	

Add a Program Screen

The screen is displayed for the Add a Program function. The Copy and Modify screens are similar.

```

13:21:11          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
                      - Add a Program -

Program ID ..... HNO-PR-NEW
Type .....* P Program
Belongs to SY ..*
Keys ..                                           Zoom: N

Program attributes
  Language .....* All
  Mode .....* (none)
  Load-Lib .....
Implementation pointer
  Member .....          User system Fnr ...
  Library .....        User system DBnr ..
  NAT-Func .....
      ('*' to get NAT-Function name from XRef data)
Proc/Func name ..

Abstract      Zoom: N          Authors      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  Uses PR: N  Uses FI: N  MORE: * Attributes: Y
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Program ID	The ID of the program object.
Type	Program type. Must suit the language. The language can be left blank (undefined) for any program type. Enter an asterisk for list of possible values. See Overview of Language-Specific Program Types for a table of valid program type/language combinations.
Belongs to SY	ID of the system to which the program is linked. If the program is connected to more than one system, >>>multiple<<< is displayed in this field in the Modify Program function and the field is protected.
Program attributes	
Language	The language in which the program is written. Enter an asterisk for list of possible values. See Overview of Language-Specific Program Types for a table of valid program type/language combinations.
Mode	Mode of operation in which the program is used. A All (both online and batch modes) B Batch mode O Online blank Undefined
Load-lib	The load library.
Implementation Pointer	
Member	Member documented by the Predict program (not applicable to programs of type 5).
Library	The name of the library in which the member is stored (not applicable to programs of type D). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● For Natural programs: see the table in Overview of Language-Specific Program Types. ● For 3GL programs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ one of the standard 3GL libraries (see description of the Library parameter ○ any library, provided that it is documented in a Predict system object of type G.
User system Fnr	The number of the user system file. For 3GL programs, the number is always 255.
User system DBnr	The number of the database in which the user system file is located. For 3GL programs, the number is always 255.
NAT-Func	Applicable only to Natural subroutines (type S). The name of the function of the subroutine (DEFINE SUBROUTINE). If an asterisk is entered, Predict derives the function name from XRef data if XRef data exists for the specified member.
Proc/Func name	Only for programs of type R or U. This name must comply with SQL naming conventions. See the section Naming Conventions for SQL Objects in the section Adabas D and Other SQL Systems in the Predict and Other Systems documentation .

Defining More Attributes of Programs

If MORE Attributes is set to "Y", a window is displayed which contains the following additional attributes for selection:

- Entry points
Entry points are to be modified. This is valid only for programs written in certain languages. See Overview of Language-Specific Program Types.
- SQL procedure code
Only for programs of type R and Language S.
The SQL Procedure Editor is called.
- Procedure options
see Programs of Type Procedure
- Class definition
see Programs of Type Class
- Resource definition
see Programs of Type Resource
- Database function options
see Programs of Type Database function

The following rules apply:

- Only those types of additional attributes appear in the window that apply to the type of program. For example: the option Class definition is not contained in the list when a program of type Resource is processed.
- More than one choice can be made at a time. The respective input maps are then displayed one after the other.

The additional attributes are described in the following sections.

Programs of Type Class

```

13:33:43          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****                2002-07-31
                    - Modify Program -
Program ID ..... HEB-CLASS                               Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:31
                                                by HEB

Class definition
Name .....
GUID .....
Version .....

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N   Uses PR concept.: N   Uses FI concept.: N
    
```

Parameters	
Class definition	
Name	The name of the class.
GUID	The globally unique ID of the class.
Version	The version number of the class.

Programs of Type Resource

```

13:35:26          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                        - Modify Program -
Program ID ..... HNO-RES                               Modified 2002-07-31 at 08:23
                                                    by HNO

Resource definition
File name .....

Library .....
User system Fnr ..
User system DBnr .

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N   Uses PR concept.: N   Uses FI concept.: N
    
```

Parameters	
Resource definition	
File name	File name documented by the Predict program.
Library	The name of the library in which the file name is stored.
User System Fnr	The number of the user system file.
User System DBnr	The number of the database in which the user system file is located.

The type of Resource can be documented in the language field of a Predict program object. There is a user exit program U-PGMLAN that allows dynamic extension of possible languages in each installation.

Programs of Type Procedure

```

13:35:26          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify Program -
Program ID ..... HNO-PROC                               Modified 2002-07-31 at 08:23
                                                by HNO

Procedure options
Collection .....* Y FIRST_COL
WLM environment * N NO WLM
Dyn. result set .
Deterministic ... N (Y,N)
Null input ..... Y (Y,N)
DB info ..... N (Y,N)
Stay resident ... N (Y,N)
Security .....* D DB2
Run options ..... RUN
Parameter style * D DB2SQL
Fenced ..... Y (Y,N)
SQL data .....* M Modifies SQL data
Asutime .....
Program type ...* M Main
Commit ..... N (Y,N)

EDIT:  Owner: N   Desc: N   Uses PR concept.: N   Uses FI concept.: N
    
```

Parameters	
Collection	Identifies the package collection. N NO COLLID Y Use collection-ID blank none
WLM environment	Identifies the MVS workload manager application environment.
Dyn. result set	Specifies the maximum number of query result sets that the stored procedure can run.
Deterministic	Specifies whether the procedure returns the same results for identical arguments. Y Yes N No blank undefined
Null input	Specifies whether the procedure is called if any of the input arguments is null at execution time. Y Yes N No blank undefined

DB info	<p>Specifies whether specific information that is included in DB2 is passed to the procedure when it is invoked.</p> <p>Y Yes N No blank undefined</p>
Stay resident	<p>Specifies whether the load module for the procedure remains resident in memory when the procedure ends.</p>
Security	<p>Specifies whether how the procedure interacts with an external security product.</p> <p>D DB2 F Definer U User blank none</p>
Run options	<p>Specifies the language environment run-time options to be used for the procedure.</p>
Parameter style	<p>Identifies the linkage convention use to pass parameters to the procedure.</p> <p>D DB2SQL G General N General with nulls J Java blank none</p>
Fenced	<p>Determines that the external procedure runs in an external address space.</p> <p>Y Yes N No blank undefined</p>
SQL data	<p>Indicates whether the procedure can execute any SQL statements.</p> <p>M Modifies SQL data N No SQL R Read SQL data S Contains SQL blank none</p>
Asutime	<p>Specifies the total amount of processor time.</p>

Program type	Specifies whether the procedure runs as a main or a subroutine. S Sub M Main blank none
Commit	Indicates whether DB2 commits the transaction immediately on return from the procedure. Y Yes N No blank undefined

Programs of Type Database function

```

13:35:26          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****                2002-07-31
                                - Modify Program -
Program ID ..... HNO-U-C                               Modified 2002-07-31 at 08:37
                                                    by HNO

Function options
Function type ...* T Table
Specific name ... HEB-SPEC
Collection .....* (none)
WLM environment *
Deterministic ... N (Y,N)                Fenced ..... Y (Y,N)
Null input ..... Y (Y,N)                SQL data .....* S Contains SQL
External action . Y (Y,N)                Scratchpad .... 100
Final call ..... N (Y,N)                Allow parallel . Y (Y,N)
DB info ..... N (Y,N)                  Cardinality ....
Asutime .....
Program type ...* S Sub                   Stay resident ... N (Y,N)
Run options ..... test                   Security .....* D DB2

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N  Uses PR concept.: N  Uses FI concept.: N
    
```

Parameters	
Function type	The type of the function. S Scalar T Table
Specific name	Specifies an unique name for the function.

Collection	<p>Identifies the package collection.</p> <p>N NO COLLID</p> <p>Y Use collection-ID</p> <p>blank none</p>
WLM environment	<p>Identifies the MVS workload manager application environment.</p>
Deterministic	<p>Specifies whether the function returns the same results for identical arguments.</p> <p>Y Yes</p> <p>N No</p> <p>blank undefined</p>
Null input	<p>Specifies whether the function is called if any of the input arguments is null at execution time.</p> <p>Y Yes</p> <p>N No</p> <p>blank undefined</p>
External action	<p>Specifies whether the function takes an action that changes the state of an object that DB2 does not manage.</p> <p>Y Yes</p> <p>N No</p> <p>blank undefined</p>
Final call	<p>Specifies whether final call is made to the function.</p> <p>Y Yes</p> <p>N No</p> <p>blank undefined</p>
DB info	<p>Specifies whether specific information that DB2 knows is passed to the function when it is invoked.</p> <p>Y Yes</p> <p>N No</p> <p>blank undefined</p>
Asutime	<p>Specifies the total amount of processor time.</p>

Program type	Specifies whether the function runs as a main or a subroutine. S Sub M Main blank none
Run options	Specifies the language environment run-time options to be used for the function.
Fenced	Determines that the external function runs in an external address space. Y Yes N No blank undefined
SQL data	Indicates whether the function can execute any SQL statements. N No SQL R Read SQL data S Contains SQL blank none
Scratchpad	Specifies whether DB2 provides a scratchpad for the function
Allow parallel	Specifies whether parallelism can be used. Y Yes N No blank undefined
Cardinality	Specifies an estimate of the expected number of rows that the function returns.
Stay resident	Specifies whether the load module for the function remains resident in memory when the function ends.
Security	Specifies whether how the function interacts with an external security product. D DB2 F Definer U User blank none

System Programs

Programs that are only available as object code and hence have no language are documented with programs of type E (external object) and language Z (system program). Predict creates XRef data for these so called system programs because neither the preprocessor nor Natural can create XRef data for object code.

The implementation pointer for a system program has to be specified explicitly. One entry point (with the ID of the program object) is created by Predict, additional entry points have to be specified manually.

Programs of Type dynamic

Programs of type dynamic are used to document calls of programs of the same name from different steplibs depending on the library structure. The following rules apply:

- Because programs of type dynamic document any number of implemented members, no check is performed as to whether the members documented by the program are actually implemented.
- With the active retrieval function Programs using programs, programs of type dynamic are ignored as current objects.
- Programs of this type can only have children for association Uses PR concept.

Program Maintenance

Standard maintenance functions are described in the section Maintenance in Predict in the **Predict Reference documentation**. The following functions are described below:

- Editing Child Lists
- Generating Database Request Modules -DBRMs- from Program Objects of Language Q -Static SQL-
- Function Redocument Program
- Function Edit procedure code of a program

Editing Child Lists

To edit the lists of entry points, programs and files linked to a program, call the object list editor using one of the following methods:

- Enter Y in the field EDIT Uses PR concept./Uses FI concept. at the bottom of the Add/Copy/Modify program screens. An asterisk before one of these fields indicates that the program already contains a list of programs or files for the association.
- Call the function Edit entry points or Link children in the Program Maintenance Menu (codes R and L).
- Enter command EDIT PROGRAM ENTRY <program ID> or LINK CHILDREN.

Overview of Language-Specific Program Types

The table below lists the program types permitted for a program written in a particular language and indicates whether the program can have a list of entry points. In third generation languages, marked * in the table below, functions and subprograms can be documented as programs of type F and N respectively, but any active references for these programs will have type P (main program). The active references of these programs will be correctly connected in the active retrieval functions to programs of types P, N and F.

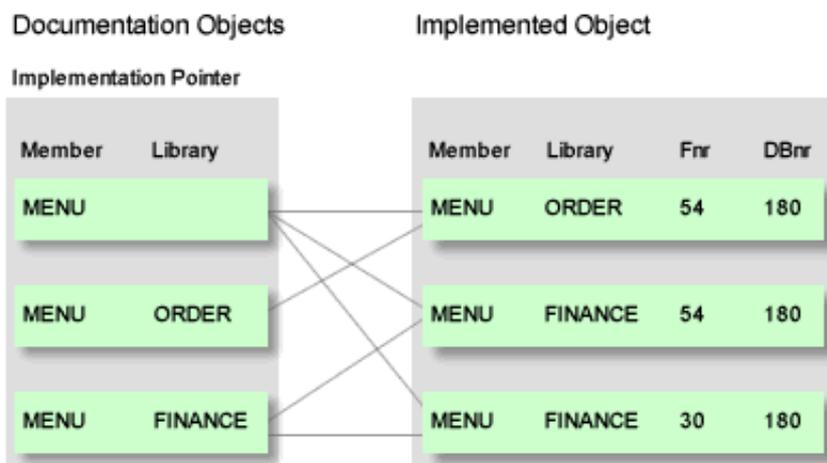
Language		Permitted Program Types	Entry Points allowed?
B	BAL (Assembler)*	C D F I N P U	yes
C	COBOL*	C D F I N P U	yes
E	Natural EL	D Y	no
F	FORTRAN*	C D F I N P	yes
G	ADA*	C D F N P	yes
H	C*	C D F I N P U	yes
J	Job Control Language	D J	no
N	Natural	A C D G H I K L M N O P S T X 1 4 5	no
O	Other	C D F H M N P	yes
R	Rexx	R	yes
P	PL/I*	C D F I N P U	yes
Q	Static SQL	D I P	yes
S	SQL procedure language	R U	no
V	Java	R	yes
Z	System program	D E	yes
0 - 9	user-defined	C D F N P	no

New languages (code 0 - 9) are defined with the program U-PGMLAN. See the section U-PGMLAN - Define New Program Language in the section **User Exits** in the **Predict Administration** documentation.

Combinations of Parameters for Natural Programs

If the same member is used in several libraries, multiple documentation of this member can be avoided by omitting parts of the implementation pointer. Predict then finds out for itself all the libraries in which this member exists.

In the example below, the library name is omitted.



The valid combinations of implementation pointer parameters permitted for Natural programs are shown below.

Member	Y	Y	Y	Y
Library		Y	Y	Y
Fnr			Y	Y
DBnr				Y

Program List Specific Editor Commands

The following commands are available when editing one of the following lists:

- Uses FI conceptually
- Entry point list
- Uses PR conceptually

ACTIVE

Insert information from XRef data into the object list. Mark objects that are used with <active, and mark objects that are not used with <unused.

XRef data without a corresponding documentation object is marked *NOT DOCUMENTED*. An object ID can then be entered and the .E command can be used to create a Predict object corresponding to the XRef data. The implementation pointer for the new object is derived from XRef data and automatically inserted into the input fields of the Add menu.

UPDATE

Update active reference data in the object list.

Mark used objects with <active and delete unused objects from the list.

Comments on the ACTIVE command (above) also apply to this command.

RESET

Switches back to normal edit mode after ACTIVE or UPDATE have been issued. Information displayed in the right column is no longer derived from XRef data but is taken from the Predict objects. All lines marked *NOT DOCUMENTED* are removed from the list.

X and Y marks and scan values specified with the SCAN command are reset (as with the RESET command in any other list editor).

Generating Database Request Modules -DBRMs- from Program Objects of Language Q -Static SQL-

A Natural for DB2 database request module (DBRM) can be generated by the function CREATE DBRM of Natural DB2 from the list of entry points in a Predict object for a program of language Q (static SQL).

See the section DB2 and SQL/DS in the **Predict and Other Systems documentation**.

Each entry point must be a Natural program that uses this DBRM. The Predict object should specify the member where the function GENERATE DBRM is to store the DBRM. The table below lists the columns of information that can be stored about entry points for a program of language Q only.

Column	Meaning
NAT-lib	The name of the library in which the Natural program is stored.
NAT-pgm	The name of the member in which the Natural program is stored.
Typ	The subtype of the Predict object for the Natural program.
Documentation	The ID of the Predict object for the Natural program.

The name of each entry point is concatenated. For detailed information on how the name is created see the section Static SQL in the **Predict and Other Systems documentation**. This name is used for the entry point when displaying the DBRM's Predict definition (retrieval function) or its active references (LIST XREF command).

For any type of program except Q, the names of the entry points are stored in a single column. The editor commands ACTIVE and UPDATE can be used to insert active reference data into an entry point list.

Purge Program - Code P

The following rules apply:

- A program cannot be purged if it is linked to packagelist.
- If a program is implemented, a message tells you that XRef data will be deleted, too.

Redocument Program - Code X

Creates Predict documentation objects for implemented programs (members). The function is used when redocumenting applications.

Predict retrieves the information needed to create the documentation object for a member either by scanning source code (only for Natural programs) or by evaluating XRef data.

Calling a Redocument Function

Online

Redocument functions are executed in two steps:

1. Select the programs to be processed using the parameters in the first Redocument Program screen as selection criteria. See *Selecting Programs to be Redocumented*.
2. Determine the scope of the redocumentation using parameters in the second Redocument Program screen. See *Specifying the Redocument Parameters*.

Batch Mode

The function Redocument program is one of the few maintenance commands that can be entered in batch mode. The additional parameters that can be specified and a sample REDOCUMENT command are given in the section Predict in Batch Mode in the **Predict Administration documentation**.

Redocumenting Programs under Natural Security

Under Natural Security, some restrictions apply to this function to prevent unauthorized access to Natural sources. The same logic is used as in the SYSMAIN utility to check the user's access rights. The switch SYSMAIN from Natural Security is also interpreted in the Redocument program function.

See the **Natural Security documentation**, section **SYSMAIN under Natural Security** for more information.

Selecting Programs to be Redocumented

Enter code X in the Program Maintenance Menu to display the Redocument Program screen:

```

13:25:12          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan    0          - Redocument program -

Member .....
Library .....
Language .....* N          NATURAL
Source/XRef ..... S (S/X)   Source
Member types ....*          All
File number ..... 54
Database number ... 180
Password .....
Cipher .....
    
```

Parameters	
Member name	Name of the member to be redocumented. Asterisk notation can be used.
Library	Depending on the parameter Source/XRef, either <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● library containing the members to be redocumented are stored, or ● library of XRef data.
Language	Language of the program. Valid values: B BAL/Assembler C COBOL F FORTRAN G Language ADA H Language C N Natural P PL/I Q Static SQL X All but Natural If option X (All but Natural) is entered, Predict redocuments all 3GL programs that meet the specified selection criteria.
Source/XRef	S Source code is evaluated to create the Predict object (only for Natural programs). X XRef data is evaluated.

<p>Member type</p>	<p>Additional selection criterion. Only member of the given types will be redocumented. For Natural programs, the following types can be specified:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A Parameter Data Area C Copy Code G Global Data Area H Help routine K ISPF Macro L Local Data Area M Map / Help map N Subprogram P Program S Subroutine T Dialog X Text 4 Class 5 Resource <p>blank,* All types</p> <p>A list of up to 9 member types can be specified. Member types can be specified without any delimiter (for example: ACGH)</p> <p>For third generation languages, only P (program) can be specified.</p>
<p>File number, Database number</p>	<p>Specify the FUSER file where the members to be processed are stored. Only applicable if Source/XRef is set to S.</p>
<p>Password, Cipher</p>	<p>Password and cipher code defined in Adabas can be specified if required. Only applicable if Source/XRef is set to S.</p>

Specifying the Redocument Parameters

The following screen appears if language type N is entered in the Redocument Program Menu.

```

13:13:28          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan  0          - Redocument program -

Processing options
  Processing option .....* L List only
  Link to system ..... GER-SY
  Library structure .....*

Naming options (only applicable if 'Processing option' is 'Add')
  Program ID prefix .....
  Lib.name as sec.prefix ..... Y (Y,N)

Contents of documentation                                Implementation pointer
  Abstract .....* S Statistics                          Library .. Y (Y/N)
  Description .....* B Header comment                  Fnr ..... Y (Y/N)
  Replace/append description .. R (R/A)                DBnr ..... Y (Y/N)
  Program list .....* U Update
  File list .....* U Update
  Default owner .....
  First default keyword .....
  Second default keyword .....
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main

```

Using Default Values

All parameters of the Redocument function can be set to default values by the data dictionary administrator in the Redocumentation Using Source Code screen, which is called by code R in the Modify General Defaults Menu. Individual input fields can be protected. Protected default values cannot be overwritten. Protected fields are skipped when positioning the cursor with TAB.

Note:

Depending on the parameter Source/XRef (see table above), some parameters may not be contained in the screen. This is stated in the description of parameters below.

Parameters	
Processing options	
Processing option	<p>Determines the type of processing performed by the redocument function. Valid values:</p> <p>A Add: creates Predict objects for programs that are not already documented. Programs that meet the given selection criteria and are already documented will also be contained in the list and marked with the string Rejected in the column Status.</p> <p>R Add and Replace: creates documentation for all programs that meet the given selection criteria. Existing documentation objects will then be replaced. If the program is a class, the objects of type interface, method and property are also documented.</p> <p>L List: lists programs that have not yet been documented in Predict. Programs that meet the given selection criteria and are already documented will also be contained in the list and will be marked with string Rejected in the column Status.</p>
Link to system	<p>If Processing option is set to Add or Replace, the program objects created by the function are automatically linked as children to the specified System.</p> <p>If no system is specified, Predict looks for a documentation object of type system with the given Library, DBnr and Fnr. The system object that meets most of these criteria is inserted in this input field.</p>
Library Structure	<p>You can specify a library structure that is used to determine the used programs.</p> <p>If no structure is specified, evaluation is performed without a library structure.</p>

Parameters	
Naming options	<p>Only applicable if Processing option=Add.</p> <p>The ID of the program object created by the redocument function contains up to three parts, separated by hyphens:</p>
Program ID prefix	A prefix that can be specified with the parameter Program ID prefix.
Lib.name as sec.prefix	The library name of the member as secondary prefix, if the parameter Lib.name as sec.prefix is set to Y.
-	The third part is the name of the member.

Parameters	
Contents of Documentation	These parameters determine the information to be documented.
Abstract	<p>Determines the information to be contained in the abstract:</p> <p>S Statistical data (including the date and time when a member was cataloged).</p> <p>B Comment lines in the header. Only applicable if Source/XRef is set to S.</p> <p>A Comment lines in the header and statistical information. Only applicable if Source/XRef is set to S.</p> <p>N No abstract is created.</p>

Description	<p>Determines the information to be included in the extended description. Only applicable if Source/XRef is set to S.</p> <p>A Comment lines. Start with either * or /* in the first column followed by a series of characters other than * or blank.</p> <p>B All comment lines in the header of the member.</p> <p>R Comment lines and remarks. A remark starts with /* in any column and is followed by a series of any non-blank characters.</p> <p>S The whole source program.</p> <p>N No extended description is created.</p>
Replace/append descr.	<p>Determines handling of extended descriptions. Only applicable if Source/XRef is set to S.</p> <p>A The extended description of a Predict program object that is replaced (see Processing option above) is not overwritten. Instead, the new extended description is appended to the old extended description.</p> <p>R The old extended description is overwritten when a Predict object is replaced. Default.</p>
Program list	<p>Programs that are called from within a program (for example via a CALL or FETCH statement) can be included in the program list (Uses PR concept.) of the object. The parameter Program list has the following options:</p> <p>U Update. The old contents of the program list (Uses PR concept.) are completely replaced by the information extracted from the XRef data.</p> <p>A Add active links. Additional entries in the program list (Uses PR concept.) are created, documenting the use of programs not already documented. All other entries in the list will be kept. This option only makes sense if an existing documentation object is replaced.</p> <p>N No entries in the program list (Uses PR concept.) are created.</p>
File list	<p>Files that are used by a program can be included in the file list Uses FI concept. of the program.</p> <p>See Program list above for description of the options.</p>
Default owner	<p>The default Owner specified is included in the owner list of the object. The Owner must be defined in at least one object of type user.</p> <p>Only applicable if Processing option is set to A.</p>
First default keyword	<p>Only applicable if Processing option is set to A.</p>
Second default keyword	<p>Two keywords can be specified that are linked to the objects created. The keywords must be defined in Predict.</p>

<p>Implementation pointer Library, DBnr, Fnr</p>	<p>These parameters determine two things:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The amount of information to be stored in the implementation pointer of the Predict program object to be created by the Redocument function. If the library, DBnr or Fnr is to be added the implementation pointer by the redocument function, the respective parameter must be set to Y. ● Which information of existing Predict program objects is evaluated to determine whether an implemented program is already documented. For example: if Library, DBnr and Fnr are set to Y, a Predict object is only regarded as the documentation of an implemented program if its implementation pointer contains correct values for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ member name ○ library ○ DBnr ○ Fnr. <p>Note: If the parameters Implement. Library and Implement. DBNR/FNR in the Predict Defaults have been set to either Disallow (D) or Force (F), the parameters above cannot be set to Y or N respectively.</p>
<p>Handle /* in columns 1+2 as comment or as remark</p>	<p>C A line with /* in the first two columns is interpreted as a comment line.</p> <p>R A line with /* in the first two columns is interpreted as a remark.</p> <p>This parameter is specified in the defaults.</p>

Edit procedure code of a program - Code Y

This function can only be executed for programs of type SQL procedure or Database function with language SQL procedure.

The Predict Description Editor is called. Additional checks are performed when the procedure code is cataloged. See the section Editors in Predict in the **Predict Reference documentation** for more information.

Program Retrieval

Program-Specific Retrieval Parameters

The following program-specific parameters determine the scope of reports.

Program of type	Restrict report to programs of the given type. See Program Maintenance Menu for a list of valid types.
Language	Restrict report to programs of the given language. See Program Maintenance Menu for a list of valid languages.
Member	Restrict report to programs documenting the given member.
Library	Restrict report to programs documenting a member in the given library. See Program Maintenance Menu for a list of standard libraries.
User system Fnr	Restrict report to program objects documenting implemented programs in this user system file.
User system DBnr	Restrict report to program objects documenting implemented programs in this database.
Belongs to SY	Restrict report to programs belonging to this system object.

Function Programs with Children with Child Type Program

The Retrieval function Program with Children with association *Uses PR concept*. evaluates only documentation data. If you need information on the implementation of a program, use the Active Retrieval function Programs using programs .

Layout of Program Lists

```

13:54:04          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                        - List Program -

-----
Cnt  Program ID                Type Lang Member  Library  Fnr  DBnr
-----
14  STK-PR-0                    P   O   CP1E   ST-PRDE
15  STK-PR-STATIC-SQL          P   Q   HUXEL   HUXEL    255  255
16  STK-PR-1                    O
17  * STK-PR-2                  N   N   N-SECCHC
                        Implementation: N-SECCHC GMA          54  180
                        N-SECCHC NEWDICCO    54  180
18  STK-PROC                    R   S   KSTK    KKKKK
19  * STK-REDOC                P   N   Z-HI1    STK
                        Implementation: Z-HI1    STK          54  180
    
```

Meaning of Columns	
Program ID	The ID of the program object. Note: An asterisk in the first column indicates that the program is implemented. Implemented in this sense means that XRef data exists for the documentation object.
Type	Program type. See Program Maintenance Menu for a list of valid types and codes.
Lang.	The language in which the program is written. See Program Maintenance Menu for list of valid languages and codes.
Member, Library, Fnr, DBnr	Implementation pointer of the program object, or - if the object is implemented - the physical implementation of the member(s) documented by the program. In the sample screen above, program STK-PR-2 has implementation pointer N-SECCHK (for member) and documents member N-SECCHK in libraries GMA and NEWDICCO.

Output Options for Program Retrieval

Note:

Unless output mode is S, the option Cover page is always valid.

Note:

Page size is only applicable when printing or if general default parameter "Use SAG Editor for output" is set to Y. Page size is not applicable in batch mode.

Retrieval Type	D		B				O		T							
									dummies=Y N				dummies=D P			
Output Mode	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r
Association attributes			Y	Y	Y	Y			Y	Y	Y	Y				
Attributes	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Connecting character				Y						Y						
Description	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Display modifier	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Dummy/Placeholder										Y		Y		Y		Y
Entry points	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Extract	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y	Y		
Keywords	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Mark implementation	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y
No. abstract lines	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y
Owner	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
With users	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Procedure code	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Show implementation	Y	Y	Y				Y		Y				Y			
Use Con-form	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
User exit	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			

Output Options for Program Retrieval - Continued

Retrieval Type	U		E				C			
	D	L	T	X	L	D	D	L	D	
Output Mode	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r
Association attributes			Y	Y						
Attributes	Y			Y	Y					
Connecting character				Y	Y					
Description	Y				Y					Y
Display modifier	Y									
Dummy/Placeholder				Y	Y	Y		Y		
Entry points	Y									
Extract	Y			Y	Y			Y	Y	
Keywords	Y			Y	Y					Y
Mark implementation	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y		Y
No. abstract lines	Y	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y
Owner	Y			Y	Y					Y
With users	Y									Y
Procedure code	Y									
Show implementation	Y									
Use Con-form	Y					Y				Y
User exit	Y									

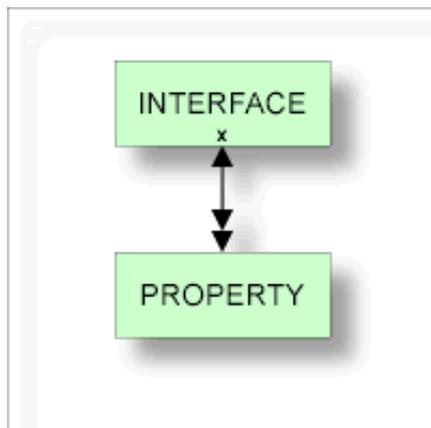
Property

This object type is used to document the properties of an interface.

In the predefined Predict metastructure, a property can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive association: *Defined in IE*

Valid active association: *no predefined association*



This section covers the following topics:

- Property Maintenance Menu
 - Property Retrieval
-

Property Maintenance Menu

This menu is called with function code M and object code PY in a Predict main menu, or with the command MAINTAIN PROPERTY.

```

13:23:08          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan    0          - (PY) Property Maintenance -          Profile SYSTEM

Function                                Function

A Add a Property                        D Display Property
C Copy Property                          L Link children
M Modify Property                        O Edit owners of a Property
N Rename Property                        S Select Property from list
P Purge Property                          W Edit description

Function .....

Property ID .....
Copy ID .....
Defined in IE .....

Restrictions .....*   Profile Default,empty           Association ...*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi Selfi Prof Main
    
```

Parameters

The Property Maintenance Menu contains only global attributes. See Global Attributes.

The functions are described in the section Maintenance in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Add a Property Screen

The following screen appears for the function Add a Property. The screens for functions Copy and Modify are similar.

```

13:25:10          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
                                - Add a Property -

Property ..... EXAMPLE
Defined in IE ..*
Keys ..                                           Zoom: N

Attributes
Property name ....
Readonly ..... (Y/N)
Abstract      Zoom: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Property	ID of the property.
Property name	Name of the property.
Readonly	Y Variables cannot be modified.

Property Retrieval

Information on property objects is gathered using standard retrieval functions. See the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Output Options for Property Retrieval

The output options valid for this object type are identical to those for object type dataspace. See Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval.

Report Listing

Objects of type report listing log

- a transfer operation of the Predict Coordinator, or
- a conversion operation.

Report listings are added automatically with an ID assigned by the system. For this reason, the functions Add and Copy are not available for this object type.

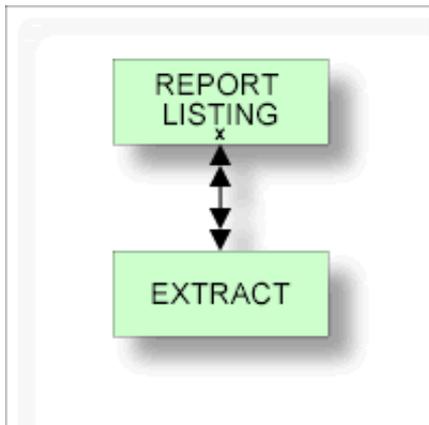
In the predefined Predict metastructure, a report listing can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive association: *no predefined association*

Valid active association: Extract (default active association *Uses ET*)

When transferring data with the Predict coordinator, the extract containing the objects to be transferred is automatically linked as a child to the report listing.

See the Predict Coordinator documentation for more information.



This section covers the following topics:

- Report Listing Maintenance Menu
- Report Listing Retrieval

Report Listing Maintenance Menu

This menu is called with function code M and object code RT in a Predict main menu or with the command MAINTAIN REPORTLISTING.

```
13:24:44          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan    0          - (RT) Report listing Maintenance -          Profile HNO

Function                                Function

M  Modify Report listing                D  Display Report listing
N  Rename Report Listing                 L  Link children
P  Purge Report listing                  O  Edit owners of a Report listing
                                         S  Select Report listing from list

Function .....
Report listing ID .....

Restrictions .....*   Profile HNO,used           Association ...*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main
```

:V422]

Note:

Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters			
Function	Enter one of the codes in the menu to execute one of the functions. These functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation .		
	<p>Note: As report listings are added automatically with an ID which is assigned by the system, the functions Add and Copy are not available for this object type.</p>		
Report Listing ID	ID of the report listing object. This ID is assigned automatically when the object is added and is composed as follows:		
	USR	TYP	199940803
	User ID	Subtype	Date
	The ID of the user who performed the coordinator function. In batch mode: the job name. This section is appended by underscore characters if less than 8 characters.	One of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● EXP Export ● IMP Import ● CON Conversion ● TRC Trace ● UNL Unload ● LOA Load ● ALF* ALF to Migrate conversion ● MIG* Migrate to ALF conversion <p>* Note: Report listings of type ALF and MIG are no longer created with this version but objects of this type may exist from earlier versions.</p>	Date on which the report listing was added. Format YYYYMMDD
			Time Format HHMMSSST.

Modify Report Listing Screen

```

13:35:13          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify Report listing -
Report listing .. HNO-RT          Added 2002-07-31 at 13:25
                                   by HNO
Keys ..          Zoom: N

Attributes
Subtype ..... Export

Processing
  Exported      Not Exported
    3            0
Abstract      Zoom: N
    
```

Note:
Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Explanation	
Added by	The function with which the report listing was added. The user who created the report listing can be seen in the first eight characters of the report listing ID.
Subtype	Subtype of report listing. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Conversion (ALF to Migrate or Migrate to ALF conversion) ● Export ● Import ● Trace ● Load ● Unload
Processing	
Exported / Not Exported	For the function Export: The number of objects successfully exported / objects not exported due to errors. <p>Note: See the extended description of the report listing for a complete list of these objects.</p>
Loaded / Replaced / Not Loaded	For the function Import: The number of new objects successfully loaded / existing objects overwritten / objects not loaded due to errors. <p>Note: See the extended description of the report listing for a complete list of these objects.</p>

Report Listing Retrieval

Information on report listings is retrieved using standard retrieval functions. These functions are described in the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Layout of Report Listing Lists

```

13:01:24          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
                    - List Report listing -

-----
Cnt  Report listing ID                Subtype
1235 FH_____ -EXP-19950213-1133434  Export
1236 FH_____ -EXP-19950213-1134044  Export
1237 FH_____ -IMP-19950213-1135086  Import
1238 FH_____ -IMP-19950213-1750037  Import
1239 FH_____ -IMP-19950213-1758171  Import
1240 FH_____ -MIG-19950209-1531474  Convert
1241 GER-RT
1242 GER_____ -ALF-19950206-1017009  Convert
    
```

Output Options for Report Listing Retrieval

The output options valid for this object type are identical to those for object type dataspace. See Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval.

Server

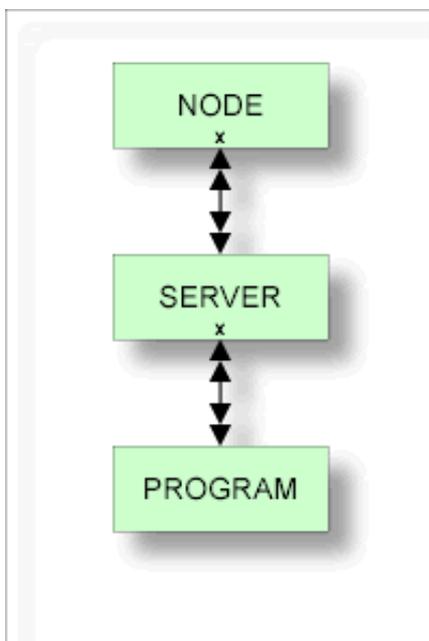
This object type, together with object type node, is used to document remote procedure calls.

An object of type server documents all programs available on a logical server.

In the predefined Predict metastructure, an interface can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive association: *Contained in NO* (default passive association)

Valid active association: *Uses PR*



This section covers the following topics:

- Server Maintenance Menu
- Server Retrieval

Server Maintenance Menu

This menu is called with function code M and object code SV in a Predict main menu or with the command MAINTAIN SERVER.

```

13:54:29          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan 10           - (SV) Server Maintenance -                   Profile HNO

Function                                     Function

A Add a Server                               D Display Server
C Copy Server                                L Link children
M Modify Server                              O Edit owners of a Server
N Rename Server                              S Select Server from list
P Purge Server                               W Edit description

Function .....

Server ID .....
Copy ID .....
Contained in NO .....

Restrictions .....*   Profile HNO,used                       Association ...*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main
    
```

Note:
Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Function	Enter one of the codes from the menu to execute one of the maintenance functions. These functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation .

Add a Server Screen

The following screen is called for function Add a Server. The screens for functions Copy and Modify are similar.

```

13:29:37          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                                     - Add a Server -

Server ..... HNO-SV
Contained in NO .*
Keys ..                                           Zoom: N

Server name .....
Abstract      Zoom: N
    
```

Note:
Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Server ID	ID of the server object.
Contained in NO	ID of the parent node.
Server name	Name of the server must be specified. Up to 8 characters.

Server Retrieval

Only standard retrieval functions are used. See the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Layout of Server Lists

Server lists contain the server IDs and the server names.

13:19:16	***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****	2002-07-31
	- List Server -	

Cnt	Server ID	Server name
1	FST-SERVER	FST-TEST
2	HEB-SV	SERVSERV
3	HNO-SV1	server1

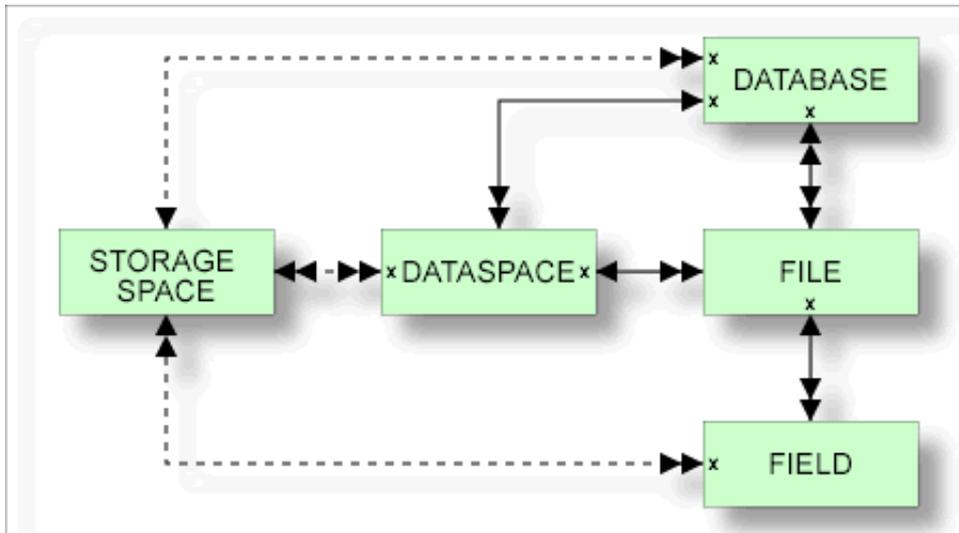
Output Options for Server Retrieval

The output options valid for this object type are identical to those for object type Dataspace. See Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval.

Storagespace

DB2 storagegroups are documented in Predict with the object type *storagespace*.

See the section DB2 and SQL/DS in the **Predict and Other Systems documentation**.



In the predefined Predict metastructure, a storagespace has no predefined association. References to storagespaces are realized with the attribute (Default) Storagespace of objects of type database, dataspace and field.

This section covers the following topics:

- Storagespace Maintenance Menu
- Storagespace-Specific Maintenance
- Storagespace Retrieval

Storagespace Maintenance Menu

The Storagespace Maintenance menu is called with function code M and object code SC in a Predict main menu or the command MAINTAIN STORAGESPACE.

```

10:22:43          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan   0          - (SC) Storagespace Maintenance -          Profile HNO

Function                                Function

A Add a storagespace                    D Display storagespace
C Copy storagespace                     L Link children
M Modify storagespace                   O Edit owners of a storagespace
N Rename storagespace                   S Select storagespace from a list
P Purge storagespace                    W Edit description of a storagespace

Function .....

Storagespace ID ..
Copy ID .....

Restrictions ....*   Profile HNO,used           Association .....*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main
    
```

Note:
Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Function	Standard maintenance functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation . Function Purge is described under Storagespace-Specific Maintenance

Add a Storagespace Screen

The screen is displayed for the Add a Storagespace function. The Copy and Modify screens are similar.

```

10:26:41          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Add a StorageSpace -

StorageSpace .... HNO-SC

Keys ..                               Zoom: N

StorageSpace attributes
  Storagegroup name ....
  VSAM catalog name ....
  Device type .....

Abstract      Zoom: N                Volumes
                                         1
                                         7
                                         13
                                         19
                                         25
                                         31
                                         37
                                         43
                                         49
                                         55

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N                MORE Volumes: N
    
```

Note:
Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
StorageSpace	ID of the Predict storagespace object.
StorageSpace attributes	
Storagegroup name	Name of the storagegroup in DB2.
VSAM catalog name	Name or alias of an ICF catalog. Aliases are used for names of ICF catalogs that are longer then eight characters.
Device type	For documentation purposes.
Volumes	Physical volume(s) where the storagespace resides. Up to 60 volumes can be entered here. Specify MORE volumes=Y to specify up to 140 volumes.

StorageSpace-Specific Maintenance

Purge StorageSpace - Code P

The following restriction applies to this function:

- A storagespace cannot be deleted if it is still referenced by a database, a dataspace or a file.

Otherwise this function behaves as described in the section Maintenance in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Storagespace Retrieval

Unused Storagespaces - Code N

Lists unused Storagespaces. A storagespace is regarded to be unused if it is not referenced in a dataspace or field object.

Layout of Storagespace Lists

10:56:33	***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****	2002-07-31
	- List Storagespace -	

Cnt	Storagespace ID	Stgr name VCAT name
1	ARH-SC	ARH_SC
2	ARH-SC-2	STOGR2
3	BOE-ST01	FRITZ
4	CHD-SC	YYYY
5	* CHD-STORAGESPACE	CHDSPC PB4
6	CHD-STOSPACE	SPATZ
7	* CHD-STOSPATZ	CHDSPTZ PB4
8	* DEVELOP	DEVELOP DB2V23

Meaning of Columns	
Storagespace ID	ID of the storagespace. If the output option Mark implementation is set to Y, implemented objects are marked with an asterisk. 'Implemented' means here that a DB2 storagegroup has been generated from the storagespace.
Stgr name	Name of the DB2 storagegroup.
VCAT name	Name or alias of an ICF catalog.

Output Options for Storagespace Retrieval

Note:
Unless output mode is S, the option Cover page is always valid.

Note:
Page size is only applicable when printing or if general default parameter "Use SAG Editor for output" is set to Y. Page size is not applicable in batch mode.

Retrieval Type	D		B				O		T							
	dummies=Y N				dummies=D P											
Output Mode	D	L	D		L		D	L	D		L		D		L	
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r
Association attributes			Y	Y	Y	Y			Y	Y	Y	Y				
Attributes	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Connecting character				Y						Y						
Description	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Display modifier	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Dummy/Placeholder										Y		Y		Y		Y
Extract	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y	Y		
Keywords	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Mark implementation	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y
No. abstract lines	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y
Owner	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
With users	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Show implementation	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Use Con-form	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
User exit	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			

Output Options for Stagespace Retrieval - Continued

Retrieval Type	U		E				C				N	
	D	L	T	X	L	D	D	L	D	L		
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	c
Association attributes			Y	Y								
Attributes	Y			Y	Y						Y	
Connecting character				Y	Y							
Description	Y				Y				Y	Y		
Display modifier	Y										Y	
Dummy/Placeholder				Y	Y							
Extract												
Keywords	Y			Y	Y						Y	
Mark implementation	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y				Y	Y
No. abstract lines	Y	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Owner	Y			Y	Y						Y	
With users	Y										Y	
Show implementation	Y										Y	
Use Con-form	Y				Y				Y	Y		
User exit	Y										Y	

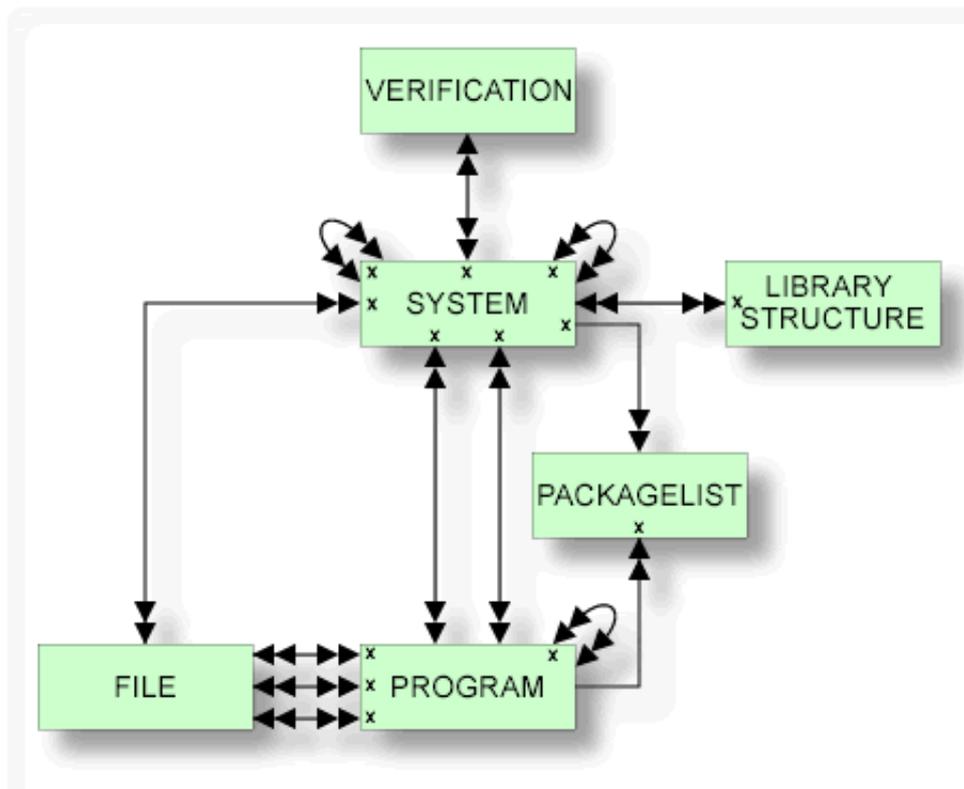
System

An application can be documented with a Predict object of type System. See parameters in the section System Maintenance Menu for a list of possible system types.

In the predefined Predict metastructure, a system can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive associations: *Contained in LS*
Is subappl. of SY
Is library of SY

Valid active associations: *Uses PR concept.* (default active association)
Uses PG
Has subappl. SY
Has component PR
Has component VE
Has component FI
Has library SY



This section covers the following topics:

- System Maintenance Menu
- System-Specific Maintenance
- System Retrieval

System Maintenance Menu

The System Maintenance menu is called with function code M and object code SY in a Predict main menu or the command MAINTAIN SYSTEM.

```

13:51:33          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan   0          - (SY) System Maintenance -          Profile HNO

Function                                Function

A  Add a system                          D  Display system
C  Copy system                            L  Link children
M  Modify system                          O  Edit owners of a system
N  Rename system                          S  Select system from a list
P  Purge system                           W  Edit description of a system

Function .....

System ID .....                          System of type ....*
Copy ID .....
Library .....                             User system Fnr ....
                                           User system DBnr ...
Restrictions ....*   Profile HNO,used     Association .....*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi Selfi Prof Main

```

Note:

Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Function	Standard functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation. Functions Purge system and Rename system are described under System-Specific Maintenance.
System of type	<p>For the Select function: a system type can be specified as a selection criterion.</p> <p>For the Add and Copy functions: the system type can be specified here. This type will be passed to the add System or copy System screen.</p> <p>Valid values:</p> <p>A Application Library</p> <p>B Base Application</p> <p>C Conceptual. Used to outline the preliminary description of an application in the design phase.</p> <p>G 3GL Application</p> <p>O Compound Application</p> <p>P DB2 plan. Used to document a DB2 application.</p> <p>blank all</p>
Library, User system Fnr/DBnr	For the select function: Implementation pointer values can be used to restrict the scope of objects to be processed. Only those Predict system objects will be processed that document libraries meeting the specified Library/Fnr/DBnr parameters.

Add/Copy/Modify System Screen

The screen is displayed for the Add a System function. The Copy and Modify screens are similar.

```

13:54:46          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Add a System -

System ID ..... HNO-SY
Type .....* A Application Library
Keys ..                                               Zoom: N

Implementation pointer
  Library .....
  User system Fnr ...
  User system DBnr ...
DB2 Plan name .....
Profile
  Name .....
  Fnr .....
  DBnr .....
Port .....
Server name .....                               Zoom: N

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:   Owner: N      Desc: N      Uses PR concept.: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
System ID	The ID of the Predict system object. A read-only field.
Type	System type. Enter asterisk to display valid values or see list in the section System Maintenance Menu above.
Implementation pointer	
Library	The name of the library. For type G: The library can not be changed if XRef data exists (the library is used by a 3GL program).
User system Fnr	The file number of the user system file (FUSER).
User system DBnr	The database number of the user system file.
DB2 plan name	Unique DB2 plan name. Only applicable to DB2 plans (systems of type P).
Profile	
Name	The name of the profile.
Fnr	The number of the user system file.
DBnr	The number of the database in which the user system file is located.
Port	The port number.
Servername	The name of the server.

System-Specific Maintenance

Identifying Systems

Systems documented with Predict objects of type System can be identified with three parameters: library, file number and database number. The three possible combinations of these parameters are shown below.

Library	Y	Y	Y
File number		Y	Y
Database number			Y

Purge System - Code P

The following rules apply to this function:

- A system of type A (Application Library) cannot be deleted if it is linked to one or more systems via association *Has library SY*.
- A system of type G (3GL application) cannot be deleted if XRef data exist.
- If you confirm the function with **DELETE**, the following objects are deleted:
 - the system object
 - all links to child objects
 - all links from parent objects
- If you confirm with **SCRATCH**, the following objects are deleted additionally:
 - Programs linked to the system via association *Belongs to SY* (programs that are linked to packagelists via *Contained in PG* are not deleted)
 - all links to/from objects that are deleted together with the system
 - XRef data for the system (including DBRMs and system programs)
 - XRef data for scratched programs (parameter Language = Ada, BAL, COBOL, FORTRAN, PL/I, Static SQL, System Program).

Rename System - Code N

Use this function to change the ID and/or type of a system object. The following restriction applies:

- You cannot change the type of a system of type 3GL application for which XRef data exists.
- You cannot change the type of a system of type A (Application Library) if it is linked to one or more systems via association *Has library SY*.

System Retrieval

System-Specific Retrieval Parameter

All system-specific retrieval parameters are described in the section System Maintenance Menu.

Systems with Children - Code T, with Child Type Program

The retrieval function Systems with Children (with association *Uses PR concept.*) evaluates only documentation data. If you require information on an implemented system, use the active retrieval function Systems containing programs.

Layout of System Lists

13:40:59	***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****	2002-07-31
	- List System -	Page: 1
Cnt	System ID	Type Library Fnr DBnr
1	ADABAS	C
2	ARH-LO	C
3	* ARH-SYS	A ARH
4	ARH-SYS-P	P

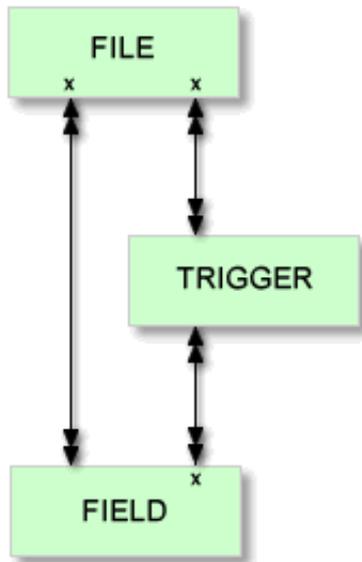
Meaning of Columns	
System ID	ID of the system object. If the output option Mark implementation is set to Y implemented objects are marked with an asterisk. 'Implemented' in this case means that XRef data exists for at least one program contained in a library documented by the system object.
Type	The type of system. See list of valid types and codes under System Maintenance Menu.
Library, Fnr, DBnr	Information on where a system is implemented: Library, file number and database number of the user system file.

Output Options for System Retrieval

The output options valid for this object type are identical to those for object type Dataspace. See Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval.

Trigger

This object type is used to define triggers for SQL tables and SQL table fields.



In the predefined Predict metastructure, a trigger can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive associations: *Triggers FI* (default passive association)
Triggers EL

Valid active association: *no predefined association*

This section covers the following topics:

- Trigger Maintenance Menu
- Trigger Retrieval

Trigger Maintenance Menu

This menu is called with function code M and object code TR in a Predict main menu or with the command MAINTAIN TRIGGER.

```

13:54:29          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan 10           - (TR) Trigger Maintenance -                   Profile HNO

Function                                     Function

A Add a Trigger                               D Display Trigger
C Copy Trigger                                 L Link children
M Modify Trigger                              O Edit owners of a Trigger
N Rename Trigger                              S Select Trigger from list
P Purge Trigger                               W Edit description
                                                Y Edit Trigger code

Function .....

Trigger ID .....
Copy ID .....
Triggers FI .....

Restrictions .....*   Profile HNO,used           Association ...*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Function	Enter one of the codes from the menu to execute one of the maintenance functions. These functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation .

Add a Trigger Screen

The following screen is called for function Add a Trigger. The screens for functions Copy and Modify are similar.

```

13:54:29          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
                                - Add a Trigger -

Trigger ..... HEB-TR
Triggers FI .....*
Keys ..                                           Zoom: N

Attributes
Trigger name ....
Trigger action ..*
Trigger type ....*
Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N                               Trigger code: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Trigger ID	ID of the trigger.
Triggers FI	ID of the parent file.
Trigger name	Name of the trigger.
Trigger action	Activating a trigger with the statement: Insert Update Delete
Trigger type	Activation time of a trigger After Before None

Editing the Trigger Code of a Trigger

Calling the Editor

Two methods are available for calling an editor to edit the Trigger code of Trigger:

- enter *Y* in the EDIT Trigger code field in the bottom line of the Add/Copy/Modify Trigger screen,
or
- enter the command `EDIT TRIGGER TRIGGER <Trigger ID>`

The editor called depends on the preferences specified in the Profile > Handling screen:

- if your first choice editor is *NATURAL*, the Subquery Editor (a modified Natural Editor) is called.
- if your first choice editor is *SAG* or *Word for Windows*, the Software AG Editor is called.

```

13:54:29                - TR: HEB-TR -                2002-07-31
----- <Trigger code> -----
***** ***** top of data *****
00001 save
***** ***** bottom of data *****

Command ==>                Scroll==> CSR
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help           Exit           Rfind Rch   up     down     left  right leave

```

Trigger Retrieval

Only standard retrieval functions are used. See the section Retrieval in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Layout of Trigger Lists

Trigger lists contain the trigger IDs and the trigger names.

```

13:19:16                ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****                2002-07-31
                        - List Trigger -

-----
Cnt  Trigger ID                Trigger name
-----
  1  HEB-TR-DEL                HEB-TR-DEL
  2  HEB-TR-INS                HEB-TR-INS
  3  HNO-TR1                   Trigger1

```

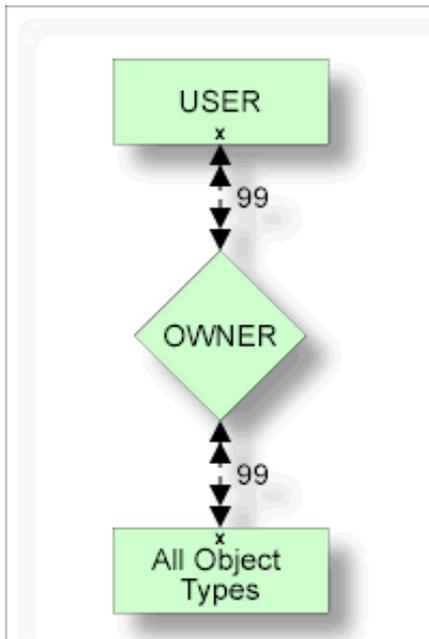
Output Options for Trigger Retrieval

The output options valid for this object type are identical to those for object type Dataspace. See Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval.

User/Owner

The object type user contains information on users and organizational units, such as name, ID or position within the company.

One attribute of this object type is owner. Groups of users reflecting organizational units, such as project teams, can be formed by assigning individual users to an owner. Each user can belong to several owners. Owners can be associated to other types of Predict objects. See also User/Owner and Keyword in the section **Overview of Predict** in the **Introduction to Predict documentation**.



This section covers the following topics:

- User/Owner Maintenance Menu
- User Maintenance
- User Retrieval
- Owner Maintenance
- Owner Retrieval

User/Owner Maintenance Menu

The User Maintenance menu is called with function code M and object code US in a Predict main menu or the command MAINTAIN USER.

```

13:25:38          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan   4          - (US) User Maintenance -          Profile HNO

Function                                Function

A Add a user                               L Link children
C Copy user                                 O Edit owners of a user
M Modify user                               S Select user from a list
N Rename user                              W Edit description of a user
P Purge user                               R Rename/Merge owner
D Display user                             E Purge owner

Function .....

User ID .....
Copy ID .....
User name .....
Owner .....
Restrictions ....*   Profile HNO,used          Association .....*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main
    
```

Note:
Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Function	Executes one of the maintenance functions. Standard maintenance functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation . The functions Purge user and Edit owners of a user are described in the section User Maintenance, Rename/Merge and Purge owner are described in the section Owner-Specific Maintenance Functions.
User ID	Identifier of the Predict user object. Must start with a letter, and can be up to 8 characters long. See also section Naming Conventions.
User name	Name of the user. If the user name is unique, it can be specified instead of the user ID.
Owner	Owner ID. If the owner ID is unique, it can be specified instead of the user ID.
Association	For function Link children: objects of this type are to be linked to the user. Valid values: user-defined.

Add/Copy/Modify a User Screen

The screen is displayed for the Add a user function. The Copy and Modify screens are similar.

```

13:26:31          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Add a User -

User ID ..... USR-123
Name .....
Keys ..
First Owner ID ..
Zoom: N

Business information
Function ..
Title .....
Organiz ...
Usage ..... (ACC,UPD)
Phone .....
Extension ..
Mail code ..

User address
Street ....
Zip Code ..
State .....
Phone .....
No ....
City ..

Abstract      Zoom: N

EDIT:  Owner: N  Desc: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
User ID	ID of the user object.
Name	The name of the user
First owner ID	<p>The first owner to which the user belongs can be specified. More owners can be added to the owner list</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● by entering Y in the EDIT Owner field. ● with the Edit owners of a user function in the User Maintenance menu. <p>For a complete description see Keywords and Owners in the Predict Reference documentation.</p>
Business information	Various attributes describing the user's position within the organization, telephone number and access privileges (parameter Usage with values ACCess or UPDate). The attributes are used for documentation purposes only.
User address	Various address data for the user.

User Maintenance

Purge User

The following rules apply:

- If you confirm this function with **DELETE**, the following objects are deleted:
 - the user
 - all links to child objects
 - all links from parent objects

- all sets created by this user
- the workplan of the user
- the Predict and LIST XREF profiles of the user
- A user will not be deleted with the **DELETE** option if
 - he is the only user in the user list of an owner and
 - this owner is assigned to an object where the option OWNER=FORCE has been defined in the metadata administration for this object type.
- If you confirm this function with **SCRATCH**, the following objects are deleted additionally:
 - All Owners assigned to the user are removed from the linked objects.
- A user will not be deleted with the **SCRATCH** option if
 - this would lead to all owners of an object being deleted and
 - the option OWNER=FORCE has been defined for this object type in the metadata administration.

Edit Owners of a User

```

>
> + US: HNO
L: 1      S: 2
ALL      Owner ID      Others related
----- - User - - Object -
HNO      2              2
RAW      0              7
    
```

Meaning of Columns	
Owner ID	ID of owner.
Others related	
User	Number of other users which are related to this owner.
Objects	Number of objects except users which are related to this owner.

User Retrieval

User-Specific Retrieval Parameter

User name

Limits the scope of the function to users with the name specified.

User-Specific Retrieval Functions

Users Related to Objects - Code X

Lists users and objects which are related to these users via an owner.

Command: USED USER

Users Related to no Object - Code Y

Lists users which are not related to any other objects in the data dictionary. The association between a user and a data dictionary object of any other type (except keyword) is always established indirectly through an owner, by associating the same owner with the user and with the other object.

Command: UNUSED USER

Layout of User Lists

13:30:17	***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****	2002-07-31
	- List User -	

Cnt	User ID User name	Owner ID
1	AAA User1	OW1
2	BBB	>>>MULTIPLE<<<
3	CCC User123	
4	DDD DDD-TEST	

Meaning of Columns	
User ID	ID of the user object.
User Name	The name of the user.
Owner ID	Owner to which the user belongs. >>>MULTIPLE<<< indicates that the user belongs to more than one owner.

Output Options for User Retrieval

Note:

Unless output mode is S, the option Cover page is always valid.

Note:

Page size is only applicable when printing or if general default parameter "Use SAG Editor for output" is set to Y. Page size is not applicable in batch mode.

Retrieval Type	D		B				O		T							
	dummies=Y N				dummies=D P											
Output Mode	D	L	D		L		D	L	D		L		D		L	
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r
Association attributes			Y	Y	Y	Y			Y	Y	Y	Y				
Attributes	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Connecting character				Y						Y						
Description	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Display modifier	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Dummy/Placeholder										Y		Y		Y		Y
Extract	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y	Y		
Keywords	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Mark implementation				Y		Y				Y		Y				
No. abstract lines	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y			Y
Owner	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
With users	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Show implementation																
Use Con-form	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
User exit	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
3GL specification																

Output Options for User Retrieval - Continued

Retrieval Type	U		E				C				Y		X		
	D	L	T	X	L	D	D	L	X	D	L	X	D	L	X
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	c	c	c	r
Association attributes			Y	Y											
Attributes	Y			Y	Y						Y				Y
Connecting character				Y	Y				Y						Y
Description	Y				Y				Y	Y					Y
Display modifier	Y										Y				
Dummy/Placeholder				Y	Y										Y
Extract	Y			Y	Y			Y	Y	Y					Y
Keywords	Y			Y	Y				Y	Y					Y
Mark implementation				Y	Y										Y
No. abstract lines	Y	Y		Y	Y		Y		Y	Y	Y				Y
Owner	Y			Y	Y				Y	Y					Y
With users	Y								Y	Y					Y
Show implementation															
Use Con-form	Y				Y				Y	Y					Y
User exit	Y									Y					
3GL specification															

Owner Maintenance

Linking Objects Logically using Owners

You can logically connect a user and another object in Predict by means of an owner, for example to document who uses an object or who is responsible for it. Enter an owner in the owner list of a user and the same owner in the owner list of the object.

The following rules apply when assigning owners:

- An owner is created by adding its ID to at least one owner list of a Predict object of type user.
- Any user can belong to several owners.
- The owner list of a dictionary object can contain up to 99 owners.

Maintaining the Owner List of an Object

These lists can be edited using the Predict Link Editor. See the section Editors in Predict in the **Predict Reference documentation**. The editor is invoked in one of the following ways:

- By entering Y in the Field EDIT Owner in the bottom line of any Add, Copy or Modify screen.
- With function Edit owners of an object in a maintenance menu.
- With command EDIT<object-type>OWNER<object ID>.

Disallowing or Forcing Owner Entries

The data dictionary administrator can make the adding of owners optional, prohibited or mandatory by setting the metadata administration parameter Edit owner to Allow, Disallow or Force. This parameter can be specified for each object type. If the Edit owner parameter is set to Allow, any user can specify a default to be displayed in the EDIT owner parameter of Add/Copy/Modify screens.

Owner-specific Maintenance Functions

Rename/Merge Owner - Code R

Owners can be renamed using the function Rename / Merge owner.
After the function has been performed, the old owner will no longer exist.

```

13:36:13          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****                2002-07-31
                    - Rename/Merge Owner -

Owner ID ..... HNO

Enter new owner ID .. HNOX

                    2 objects with this owner will be updated.

Enter '.' to return to menu.

```

If the owner name specified as the new owner already exists, the function assigns all objects of one owner to another owner. Additional confirmation is requested before this operation is carried out. ("New owner ID already exists. Move the assigned objects from one owner to another owner ID. (Y/N)").

Example

The owner Smith, who is assigned to 24 Program objects, is renamed to the existing owner Miller (because Mr. Smith accepted another assignment).
Mr. Miller now has an additional 24 Programs assigned to him.

After the Rename/Merge owner function has been performed, the objects that have been updated are listed.

Purge Owner - Code E

The following rules apply when purging owners.

- The function cannot be executed if an object has only this owner in its owner list and OWNER=FORCE has been defined for this object.
- If you confirm the function with DELETE, the owner is deleted from the owner list of all objects.
- The number of objects affected by the DELETE option is displayed before the owner is actually purged.

Owner Retrieval

```

13:37:34          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan   4          - (OW) Owner Retrieval -          Profile HNO

          Retrieval Type

          D Owners
          O Owners with no user
          U Objects with no owners
          X Cross reference owners

Retrieval type ....
Output mode .....* S Select

Owner ID .....

Output options ..* Profile HNO,used          Related type....*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main

```

Note:

Owners cannot be used as additional selection criteria (restrictions) when retrieving information on owners.

Owner-specific Retrieval Functions

Owners with no User - Code O

Lists owners which are not assigned to any user.

Direct command: FREE OWNER

Valid output modes: List, Select.

Objects with no Owners - Code U

Reports on objects that have no owner.

Command: EMPTY OWNER

Valid output modes: List, Select.

Note:

It is not possible to select objects for immediate processing from lists produced with the output mode Select. Objects can however be selected for later processing from the workplan.

Cross Reference Owners - Code X

Lists all objects, that have specified owners in their owner list.

Command: XREF OWNER

Valid output mode: Cross reference.

```

13:39:12          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                   - Cross Reference for Owner -

Owner ID ..... BOE
-----
Program ID ..... C-PR-P
Keywords
  COO
Extracts
  HEB-TEST, STK-ET-2, ARH-ET-0, BOE-ALL
Owner ID
  HEB
  ? User ID   User name
  ?   HEB-1
  ?   HEB-PUR  TEST
  GER
  ? User ID   User name
  ?                               >>> No user exists <<<
  BOE
  ? User ID   User name

Command ==>>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
                   Quit          RFind Flip - +          Left Right
    
```

Layout of Owner Lists

```

13:40:07          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                   - List Owner -

-----
Cmd  Owner ID                               User ID  User name
-----
  1  B                               >>> No user exists <<<
  2  BER                               BER
  3  BOE                               BOE1
                                       BOE2
  4  BOE-OW01                          BOE3
    
```

Meaning of Columns	
Owner ID	ID of owner.
User ID	IDs of the persons the owner represents.
User name	Names of the persons the owner represents.
	In select lists >>> multiple <<< is displayed if an owner is assigned to more than one user.

Output Options for Owner Retrieval

Note:

Unless output mode is S, the option Cover page is always valid.

Note:

Page size is only applicable when printing or if general default parameter "Use SAG Editor for output" is set to Y. Page size is not applicable in batch mode.

Retrieval Type	D	O	U	X		
Output Mode	L	L	L	X		
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r
Attributes						Y
Connecting character						Y
Description						Y
Dummy/Placeholder						Y
Extract						Y
Keywords						Y
Mark implementation				Y		Y
No. abstract lines				Y		Y
Owner						Y
With users						Y
Sorted by field				Y		Y
Use Con-form						Y

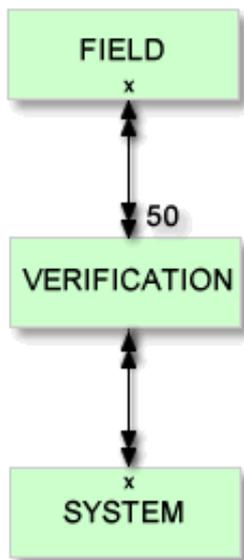
Verification

Objects of type verification can contain code for processing rules. Verifications can have as status documented, conceptual, free, automatic, Natural Construct or SQL.

In the predefined Predict metastructure, verifications can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive associations: *Verifies EL*
Is comp. of SY

Valid active association: *No predefined association*



This section covers the following topics:

- Verification Maintenance Menu
- Verification-Specific Maintenance
- Verification-Specific Retrieval

Additional Information on Verifications/Processing Rules

- See the section Verifications and Processing Rules in the **Predict and Other Systems documentation**.
- The editor used to modify processing rules is described in the section Editors in Predict in the **Predict Reference documentation**.
- See also Rippling Verifications in the **Predefined Object Types in Predict documentation**.

Verification Maintenance Menu

The Verification Maintenance menu is called with function code M and object code VE in a main menu or with the command MAINTAIN VERIFICATION.

```

09:28:30          ***** P R E D I C T  4.2.2  *****          2002-07-31
Plan   3          - (VE) Verification Maintenance -          Profile HNO

Function                                Function

A  Add a Verification                    D  Display Verification
C  Copy Verification                     L  Link children
M  Modify Verification                   O  Edit owners of a Verification
N  Rename/change status verific.         R  Edit rule of a Verification
P  Purge Verification                    S  Select Verification from a list
W  Edit description

Function .....

Verification ID ..                      Status .....*
Copy ID .....                          Format .....*

Restrictions ....*  Profile HNO,used      Association .....*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main
    
```

Parameters	
Function	Select a code from the menu to execute one of the maintenance functions. Standard maintenance functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation . The functions Purge Verification, Rename/Change Status of a Verification and Edit Rule of a Verification (Code R) are described in the section Verification-Specific Maintenance.
Verification ID	Identifier of the Predict verification object. The identifier of a verification is checked against Natural naming conventions.
Copy ID	For Copy function: ID of new verification to be created.
Status	Status of the verification: A Automatic C Conceptual D Documented (no rule) F Free N Natural Construct S SQL blank any For the Select function: a status can be specified as an additional selection criterion.
Format	Format of the verification: A Alphanumeric B Binary D Date/time K Function key L Logical N Numeric blank Unknown (no rule defined) For the Select function: a format can be specified as an additional selection criterion.
Restrictions	Additional criteria can be specified to restrict the scope of verifications to be processed. See Restrictions in the section Predict User Interface in the Introduction to Predict documentation .

Add a Verification Screen

The screen is displayed for the Add a Verification function. The Copy and Modify screens are similar

```

09:27:57          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - Modify Verification -
Verification ID . TEST-TOWN                               Modified 2002-07-31 at 13:46
Status ..... Free                                       by HNO
Keys ..                                                Zoom: N

Format .....* A Alphanumeric                               Modifier      Zoom: N
Type .....* T Table of values
Message nr .....
Replacement 1 ...
Replacement 2 ...
Replacement 3 ...
Message text .... No SAG-office in that town.

Abstract      Zoom: N          Values      Zoom: N
                    BRUESSEL
                    RESTON
                    PARIS
                    DERBY
                    CAMBRIDGE
                    DARMSTADT

EDIT:   Owner: N   Desc: N * Rule: N
    
```

Note:

Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Verification ID	The identifier of the verification.
Status	The status assigned by Predict to the verification rule. See Verification Maintenance Menu for list of valid values.
Format	The format of the verification rule. See Verification Maintenance Menu for list of valid values.
Modifier	<p>User and or user groups defined in Natural Security who can be authorized to modify free rules of the verification. The parameter is evaluated by Predict according to the setting of the default parameters Rule in Map Editor / Rule in SYSDIC.</p> <p>If any of these parameters is set to force, Predict checks the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● that at least one modifier is specified, ● that each modifier of the object is a Natural Security administrator, person or group, ● that the user is listed as a modifier of the object. <p>See also description of Rule in Map Editor / Rule in SYSDIC in the section Defaults in the Predict Administration documentation and Protecting Processing Rules in the section Protecting External Objects in Predict with Natural Security in the Predict Security documentation.</p>

<p>Type</p>	<p>The type of rule. Enter single-character code as shown in the following table. The table also shows the number of values to be specified with each type of rule:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Code</th> <th>Type of Rule</th> <th>No. of Values</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">E</td> <td rowspan="2">Equal to</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0 or 1 for format logical</td> </tr> <tr> <td>G</td> <td>Greater than</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>Less than</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">N</td> <td rowspan="2">Not equal to</td> <td>n</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0 or 1 for format logical</td> </tr> <tr> <td>R</td> <td>Range of values</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>T</td> <td>Table of values</td> <td>n</td> </tr> <tr> <td>U</td> <td>User routine</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>Range, but not</td> <td>3 or 4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>I</td> <td>Not in range</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>blank</td> <td>(none) - no rule defined</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>For a list of the generated code, see Rule Editor in the Predict Reference documentation.</p> <p>See also Edit Rule of a Verification.</p>	Code	Type of Rule	No. of Values	E	Equal to	1	0 or 1 for format logical	G	Greater than	1	L	Less than	1	N	Not equal to	n	0 or 1 for format logical	R	Range of values	2	T	Table of values	n	U	User routine		B	Range, but not	3 or 4	I	Not in range	2	blank	(none) - no rule defined	
Code	Type of Rule	No. of Values																																		
E	Equal to	1																																		
		0 or 1 for format logical																																		
G	Greater than	1																																		
L	Less than	1																																		
N	Not equal to	n																																		
		0 or 1 for format logical																																		
R	Range of values	2																																		
T	Table of values	n																																		
U	User routine																																			
B	Range, but not	3 or 4																																		
I	Not in range	2																																		
blank	(none) - no rule defined																																			
<p>Message nr</p>	<p>Number of Natural error message. The message will be displayed if a validation fails. Up to three replacement strings can be inserted into an error message if the respective targets (:1:, :2:, :3:) are provided.</p>																																			
<p>Replacement 1 - 3</p>	<p>Strings to be inserted into a Natural message. See description of Message nr above.</p>																																			
<p>Message text</p>	<p>Message to be displayed if a validation fails. A standard message will be created if neither Message text nor Message nr have been specified.</p>																																			

Values	<p>The values used to perform the verification. The following rules apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● The number of values to be specified depends on the verification type. See table above.● Values are delimited<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ with blanks○ with the Natural INPUT delimiter character (ID) defined in the Natural environment○ by entering them in separate lines.● Hexadecimal values can be specified in two ways:<ul style="list-style-type: none">○ if Format=B, hexadecimal values can be specified directly. Example: F0○ if Format=A, hexadecimal values must be preceded by uppercase X or H and be enclosed in single quotes. Example: X'F0' or H'F0'● Blanks can be specified in one of the following ways: ' ', BLANK or SPACE. Strings that include blanks must be enclosed in single quotes, apostrophes in strings have to be doubled (for example: 'six o''clock').● Line comments can be specified by preceding them with /* (a slash and an asterisk). Line comments can be used by SYSHELP as descriptive text in input windows. Strings that include the comment delimiter /* must be enclosed in single quotes.
--------	--

Verification-Specific Maintenance

Purge Verification - Code P

A verification of type automatic cannot be purged. To purge a verification of this type, perform the following steps:

- Remove all links from fields to the verification
- Regenerate DDMs that were generated from the files linked to these fields.

When the verification is no longer connected to any fields, the status is changed to conceptual and the rule can be purged.

Rename/Change Status of a Verification - Code N

Changing the status of a verification is limited. For further information see Changing the Status of a Verification in the section **Verifications and Processing Rules** in the **Predict and Other Systems** documentation.

Edit Rule of a Verification - Code R

Processing rules of verifications are edited with the Predict Verification Editor. This editor can be invoked in one of the following ways:

- By entering Y in the field EDIT Rule in the bottom line of the Add a Verification, Copy Verification or Modify Verification screen.
- By calling the function Edit rule in the Verification Maintenance menu (Code R).
- By entering the direct command EDIT VERIFICATION RULE <Verification-ID>

Note:

Statements of the rule must not contain statement references to line numbers; use labels instead.

Rule Editor

For information on the Rule Editor, see the **Predict Reference documentation**. General editor commands are described in the section Editors in Predict in the **Predict Reference documentation**.

Verification-Specific Retrieval

Verification-Specific Retrieval Parameters

verif. of status	Limits the scope of the function to verifications with the status specified. Valid values: A Automatic C Conceptual D Documented (no rule) F Free S SQL N Natural Construct
format	Limits the scope of the function to verifications with the format specified. Valid values: A Alphanumeric B Binary D Date/time K Function key L Logical N Numeric

Verification Specific Retrieval Functions

List Verifications to Regenerate - Code K

Lists verifications whose definitions have been modified since a DDM was generated containing a field that uses one of the verifications.

Direct command: REGENERATE VERIFICATION.

Layout of Verification Lists

```

13:13:19          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                    - List Verification -

-----
Cnt  Verification ID                S F Comp. F T
-----
  1 HNO-PR1                        D          U
  2 HNO-S                          D          U
  3 * HNO-VE1                      A A B      E
    Verification values
    Samstag
  4 HNO-VE2                        D A        U
  5 JP-TEST                        F A B      E
    Verification values
    9
    
```

Meaning of Columns	
Verification ID	ID of the Predict verification object.
S	The status of the verification rule. See Verification Maintenance Menu for list of codes and values.
F	The format of the verification rule. See Verification Maintenance Menu for list of codes and values.
Comp. F	Compatible format. Not all formats are compatible with all verification types.
T	Type of the verification. See Type.
Values	Verification values (Only applicable for output mode select).

Output Options for Verification Retrieval

Note:

Unless output mode is S, the option Cover page is always valid.

Note:

Page size is only applicable when printing or if general default parameter "Use SAG Editor for output" is set to Y. Page size is not applicable in batch mode.

Retrieval Type	D		B				O		T							
									dummies=Y N				dummies=D P			
Output Mode	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L	D	L		
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r
Association attributes			Y	Y	Y	Y			Y	Y	Y	Y				
Attributes	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Connecting character				Y						Y						
Description	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Display modifier	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Dummy/Placeholder										Y		Y		Y		Y
Extract	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y	Y		
Keywords	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Mark implementation	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y
No. abstract lines	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y
Owner	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
With users	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
Rules	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Show implementation	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			
Sorted by field*				Y		Y										
Use Con-form	Y		Y	Y			Y		Y	Y			Y			
User exit	Y		Y				Y		Y				Y			

* Only evaluated for association EL (*Verifies EL*)

Output Options for Verification Retrieval - Continued

Retrieval Type	U		E				C				K	
	D	L	T	X	L	D	L	D	L	L	L	
Current/Related	c	c	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r	c	r
Association attributes			Y	Y								
Attributes	Y			Y	Y							
Connecting character				Y	Y					Y		
Description	Y					Y				Y		
Display modifier	Y											
Dummy/Placeholder				Y	Y	Y			Y			
Extract	Y			Y	Y				Y	Y		
Keywords	Y			Y	Y					Y		
Mark implementation	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y		Y			Y	
No. abstract lines	Y	Y		Y	Y		Y		Y	Y		
Owner	Y			Y	Y					Y		
With users	Y									Y		
Rules	Y											
Show implementation	Y											
Sorted by field												
Use Con-form	Y					Y				Y		
User exit	Y											

Virtual Machine

Since data can be distributed across several databases, the exact location of data storage has to be specified: databases are linked to objects of type virtual machine and virtual machines are linked to objects of type network.

The Predict object virtual machine identifies the hardware and operating system environment of a database.

See the section Adabas Vista in the **Predict and Other Systems documentation** for a complete description of how to define distributed data structures with Predict.

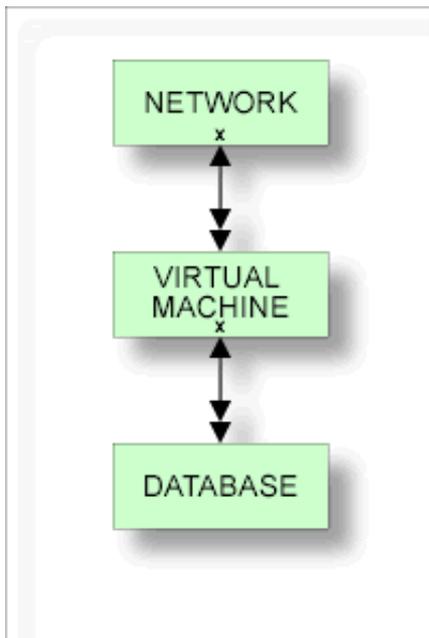
In the predefined Predict metastructure, a *virtual machine* can have passive and active associations of the following types:

Valid passive association: *Belongs to VM* (mandatory, default parent)

Valid active association: *Contains DA*

Note:

Links between networks, virtual machines and databases are established with the parameters *Belongs to NW* and *Belongs to VM*, and not with active/passive associations.



This section covers the following topics:

- Virtual Machine Maintenance Menu
- Virtual Machine Retrieval

Virtual Machine Maintenance Menu

The Virtual Machine Maintenance menu is called with function code M and object code VM in a Predict main menu or the command MAINTAIN VIRTUALMACHINE.

```

13:22:38          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
Plan 0           - (VM) Virtual machine Maintenance -          Profile HNO

Function                                Function

A Add a Virtual machine                  D Display Virtual machine
C Copy Virtual machine                  L Link children
M Modify Virtual machine                O Edit owners of a Virtual machine
N Rename Virtual machine                S Select Virtual machine from list
P Purge Virtual machine                 W Edit description

Function .....

Virtual machine ID ....
Copy ID .....
Belongs to NW .....

Restrictions .....*   Profile HNO,used           Association ...*

Command ==>
Enter-PF1---PF2---PF3---PF4---PF5---PF6---PF7---PF8---PF9---PF10--PF11--PF12---
      Help Next Stop Last LnkEl Flip Print Impl AdmFi SelFi Prof Main
    
```

Note:
Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Function	Standard maintenance functions are described in the section Maintenance in the Predict Reference documentation .
Belongs to NW	ID of the network containing the virtual machine.

Add a Virtual Machine Screen

The screen is displayed for the Add a Virtual Machine function. The Copy and Modify screens are similar.

```

13:43:32          ***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****          2002-07-31
                                - Add a Virtual machine -

Virtual machine . HNO-VM
Belongs to NW ..*
Keys ..                                           Zoom: N

Attributes
  Operating system ..*
  Abstract      Zoom: N
    
```

Note:
Parameters not listed here are described under Global Attributes.

Parameters	
Virtual machine	The ID of the virtual machine.
Belongs to NW	The ID of the network containing the virtual machine.
Operating system	Enter * (asterisk) for a list of valid values.

Virtual Machine Retrieval

Virtual Machine Specific Retrieval Parameters

Belongs to NW

Only virtual machines related to the network will be included in the report.

Layout of Virtual Machine Lists

13:13:46	***** P R E D I C T 4.2.2 *****	2002-07-31
	- List Virtual machine -	

Cnt	Virtual machine ID	Operating system
1	ARH-VM2	
2	ARH-VM4	MVS
3	BOE-TEST-1	
4	BOE-VM	
5	BOE-VM-CMS	CMS
6	BOE-VM-01	
7	BOE-VM01	MVS/XA

Meaning of Columns	
Operating system	Operating system type of the virtual machine. See list in the section Add a Virtual Machine Screen.

Output Options for Virtual Machine Retrieval

The output options valid for this object type are identical to those for object type dataspace. See Output Options for Dataspace Retrieval.